C
B76H
1915/16-
1918/19

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

http://archive.org/details/cataloguewith1519brig

C
B76H
1915/16

THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

Vol. 14, No. 1 JUNE 1915 Issued Quarterly

Brigham Young College Bulletin

NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENTS

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR
1915-1916

PUBLISHED BY
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE
LOGAN, UTAH

Entered August 9th, 1902, at Logan, Utah, as second class matter

The Journal, Logan, Utah

Brigham Young College

Normal School

and

General High School Departments

Announcements for

1915--1916

"A General Education is the Birthright of every Man and Woman in America."

June, 1915
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE
Logan, Utah

CALENDAR 1915–1916

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

OCTOBER

					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

NOVEMBER

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

DECEMBER

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

JANUARY

						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

MAY

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JUNE

				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

FEBRUARY

		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

MARCH

			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	21	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

C
B76H
1915/16-
1918/19

CALENDAR 1915-16

FIRST TERM

1915

September 20, Monday—Registration and Entrance Examinations.

September 21, Tuesday—Instruction Begins.

November 8, Monday—Winter, Missionary, and M. I. A. Normal Courses begin.

November 25 and 26, Thursday and Friday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 17, Friday—M. I. A. Normal Course ends and Christmas vacation begins.

1916

January 3, Monday—Instruction resumed.

February 2 to 4—Term Examinations.

February 4, Friday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM

February 7, Monday—Second term begins.

March 17, Friday—Winter and Missionary Courses end.

April 6, Thursday, to April 10, Monday—Conference vacation.

May 12, Friday—Field Day.

May 28, Sunday—Sermon to Graduates.

May 26 to 31—Term Examinations.

June 1, Thursday — Thirty-eighth Annual Commencement.

June 1, Thursday—Alumni Reunion.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION

Joseph F. Smith
Willard Young
Anthon H. Lund
George H. Brimhall
Rudger Clawson
Charles W. Penrose
Horace H. Cummings
Orson F. Whitney
Francis F. Lyman
Arthur Winter, Sec.

CHURCH BOARRD OF EXAMINERS

Horace H. Cummings, Chairman
George H. Brimhall
C. N. Jensen
Guy C. Wilson

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

Joseph F. Smith, President	Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles W. Nibley, Vice-Pres't	Salt Lake City, Utah
Joseph Howell	Logan, Utah
Lyman R. Martineau	Salt Lake City, Utah
Richard W. Young	Salt Lake City, Utah
Alma Merrill	Richmond, Utah
Charles H. Hart	Salt Lake City, Utah
William H. Maughan	Wellsville, Utah
Oleen N. Stohl	Brigham, Utah
Milton H. Welling	Fielding, Utah
Serge F. Ballif	Logan, Utah

William Lindsay .... Secretary and Treasurer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Serge F. Ballif, Chairman
Charles H. Hart
Alma Merrill

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

Arranged in groups in order of Seniority of Appointment

CHRISTIAN NEPHI JENSEN, B. S. A., M. S. A., Ph.D.,
PRESIDENT

FRANKLIN ARZA HINCKLEY, B. L.,
FIRST COUNSELOR TO THE PRESIDENT
HEAD OF THE HIGH SCHOOL
Professor of Physics and Mathematics

JOHN WILLIAM GARDNER, A. B., M. A.,
SECOND COUNSELOR TO THE PRESIDENT
Professor of Economics and Sociology

JOSIAH EDWIN HICKMAN, B. S., M. A.,
HEAD OF THE NORMAL SCHOOL
Professor of Education

WILLIAM OLIVER ROBINSON,
Professor of Music and Public Speaking

JOHN HENRY KEMP, A. B.,
Professor of Chemistry

CHARLES BITTER, A. B.,
Professor of German and French

ALMA NICHOLAS SORENSEN, A. B.,*
Professor of English Language and Literature

LYMAN LUTHER DAINES, M. A., Ph. D.,
Professor of Biology

L. H. PETERSON, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of History

JOHANNE MOEN,*
Assistant Professor of Domestic Arts

JAMES WESLEY LINFORD,
Assistant Professor of Carpentry

JOSEPH R. JENSON, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

THOMAS H. PORTER,
SUPERINTENDENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS
Assistant Professor of Forging

MAY McCARREY, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Shorthand and Typewriting

LUTIE H. FRYER,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Arts

HENRY OTTE,
Assistant Professor of Instrumental Music

ELLEN R. HINCKLEY, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of English

GEORGE GARDNER, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Agriculture

LAURA PETERS, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Science

KARL WOOD, B. S.,
Assistant Principal of Training School

MARY E. SORENSON,
Librarian

MARY BASTOW, B. S.,
Instructor in Art

LYDIA HANSEN,
PRESIDENT'S SECRETARY
Secretary of the Faculty

GRACE WOOD,
Instructor in Domestic Arts

WILLIAM LINDSAY,
Registrar

LOTTIE HALL KUNZ, B. S.,
Instructor in English

FLORENCE CARLISLE,
Instructor in Physical Education

MARY CARLISLE,
Assistant in Domestic Science

INGRAM B. HOLMAN,
Custodian

FRANCIS WRIGHT,
Engineer

---

*On leave of absence.

TRAINING SCHOOL FACULTY

KARL WOOD	Assistant Principal
EDITH BOWEN	Critic and Grade Teacher Seventh Grade
DANIEL F. OLSEN, B. S.,	Critic and Grade Teacher Fifth Grade
JENNIE HUFFAKER	Critic and Grade Teacher Third Grade
EDITH HENDRICKS	Critic and Grade Teacher First Grade
LYMAN L. DAINES	Supervisor of Nature Study
JAMES W. LINFORD	Supervisor of Manual Training
LUTIE H. FRYER	Supervisor of Domestic Arts
HENRY OTTE	Supervisor of Vocal Music
LAURA PETERS	Supervisor of Domestic Science
MARY BASTOW	Supervisor of Drawing

THE COLLEGE COUNCIL

C. N. JENSEN, Chairman

F. A. HINCKLEY
J. W. GARDNER
J. E. HICKMAN
W. O. ROBINSON
J. H. KEMP
CHARLES BITTER, Secretary
A. N. SORENSEN
L. L. DAINES
L. H. PETERSON
JOHANNE MOEN
J. W. LINFORD
J. R. JENSON
T. H. PORTER
MAY McCARREY
LUTIE H. FRYER
HENRY OTTE
ELLEN R. HINCKLEY
GEORGE GARDNER
LAURA PETERS
KARL WOOD

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

The President is a member of all committees

Advanced Standing and Graduation.—F. A. Hinckley, L. L. Daines, J. E. Hickman, L. H. Peterson, Karl Wood.

Amusements.—W. O. Robinson, Joseph R. Jenson, Henry Otte, Laura Peters, Mary Carlisle.

Athletics.—J. H. Kemp, Joseph R. Jenson, T. H. Porter, L. H. Peterson, Florence Carlisle.

Debating and Reading Contests.—L. L. Daines, A. N. Sorensen, W. O. Robinson, J. W. Gardner, L. H. Peterson.

Home Life.—(a) J. W. Gardner, L. L. Daines, J. W. Linford, J. E. Hickman, T. H. Porter; (b) Ellen R. Hinckley, May McCarrey, Lutie H. Fryer, Grace Wood.

Library.—F. A. Hinckley, Mary E. Sorenson, Lottie H. Kunz.

Printing.—Charles Bitter, George Gardner, William Lindsay.

Public Lectures.—J. E. Hickman, W. O. Robinson, L. H. Peterson, Student Body President.

Publicity.—May McCarrey, Lydia Hansen.

Registration, Attendance and Petitions.—William Lindsay, J. H. Kemp, F. A. Hinckley.

Reports and Programs.—George Gardner, May McCarrey, Mary Bastow.

Student Societies and Publications.—J. W. Gardner, Ellen R. Hinckley, Lutie H. Fryer, May McCarrey, Lottie H. Kunz.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

GENERAL INFORMATION

HISTORY

President Brigham Young founded the Brigham Young College on July 24, 1877, when he conveyed to a board of seven trustees over nine thousand acres of land, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of the school. On August 7th of the same year, the board of trustees held its first meeting and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the Deed of Trust.

The College was first opened for the admission of students on September 9, 1878, in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall. The first purchase of ground for the College site was made by the Board in the fall of 1882. Additional tracts of land, adjacent to the original purchase, have been added at different times, extending the College campus to its present size of about twenty-three acres. During the years 1883-84, the East Building was erected. For several years this building met the needs of the school, but the rapid growth of the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate and the Board was obliged to rent a number of rooms in other buildings of the city. In 1897-98, with the liberal assistance of the people of Cache County, the Board erected the West Building, which now contains administrative offices, the library, the gymnasium and swimming pool, and a number of class rooms. The Mechanic Arts Building was erected during the year 1905-06. This building contains class rooms and laboratories for carpentry, forging, domestic science, domestic arts, and drawing. The expense of erection was met by liberal contributions of President Joseph Morrell of Cache Stake and many citizens of Cache County and other places, as well as by special appropriation from the general Church School funds. Through the liberal endowment from Bishop C. W. Nibley in 1907, and further special appropriation by the General Church Board of Education, Nibley Hall was erected during the year 1907-08. This building contains the school auditorium, the physics laboratory and lecture rooms, and a number of class rooms.

The work offered by the College has been extended from time to time to meet the demands of the people. Its academic and normal courses, extending previously through two years, were lengthened to three years in 1894 and to four years in 1895. In 1894 college courses were first established leading to the bachelor's degree. The higher work, however, has gradually been concentrated upon the normal department and designed especially for the preparation of teachers.

The College opened in 1878 under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook, who served until July, 1885. After that time three persons served in the office of principal: Professor J. Z. Stewart, from 1884 to 1888; Dr. J. M. Tanner, from 1888 to 1891; and Professor J. H. Paul, from 1891 to 1894. In the last named year the office of principal was changed to that of president, and Dr. W. J. Kerr was elected to the new office. President Kerr was succeeded in 1900 by Dr. J. H. Linford, who was president of the College until June, 1913. On July 1, 1913, Dr. C. N. Jensen, who had been appointed to succeed President Linford, assumed the duties of his office.

GENERAL POLICY

From its opening the Brigham Young College has been pre-eminently a school for the preparation of teachers. It has furnished a great majority of the public school teachers for the large number of cities, towns, and districts from which its students come. The most important department of the College, therefore, is its normal school, which gives instruction in the art of teaching and in branches pertaining to the public schools of Utah. It stands for the complete education of teachers, which means intellectual training in education, high scholarship, high spiritual and moral culture, and practice teaching under well directed criticism . With this aim in view, the selection of teachers is made, courses of study are arranged, and a training school is conducted. However, although emphasis is placed upon the training of teachers and courses of general culture, the practical instruction is not omitted. The Deed of Trust provides that "students who take a full course shall be taught, if their physical ability will permit, some branch of mechanism that will be suitable to their taste and capacity." In accordance with this provision, the College has aimed from the first to introduce courses which can be applied directly to some gainful occupation as soon as the student graduates.

The Deed of Trust also contains a provision that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that in addition to work usually provided for in the curricula of schools of learning, instruction shall be given students in the duties of their various Church callings. The College aims, therefore, to make of its students sincere Latter-Day Saints—men and women who will be useful not only in the missionary field, but also in the many home organizations for the education of the young.

Generally speaking, then, the College seeks to promote true and liberal education, which embraces not only mental culture and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character; and where desired, to give requisite training to teachers to equip them for work in the various localities in which they reside.

LOCATION

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. With a population of eight thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

The College occupies about twenty-three acres of land situated near the center of the city. The north branch of the Logan River runs through the College property, dividing it into the upper and the lower campus. On the upper campus are located, in addition to the President's House, the Mechanic Art Building, the East Building, the Laboratory Building, Nibley Hall, and the West Building. These buildings contain nearly one hundred rooms, including class rooms and laboratories, equipped with necessary apparatus, machinery, tools, and utensils suitable to the needs of the various departments, a large library and reading room, one of the best equipped gymnasiums in the state, a new swimming pool, and a magnificent auditorium. The auditorium, which has a seating capacity of 1,000, is provided with a modern stage, including all the necessary fixtures. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, aquarium, and horticultural gardens.

EQUIPMENT

The College is well equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical sciences, and for the work of the mechanic arts, domestic arts and science, commercial, physical education, and music departments.

The Carpentry Department occupies the second floor of the Mechanic Arts Building. The main room is large and well lighted and is provided with all necessary carpentry tools and power machinery for running planes, saws, lathes, etc. The first floor of this building is devoted to forging. It contains ample apparatus for instruction in all branches of blacksmithing.

On the third floor of the Mechanic Arts Building are the Domestic Arts and Science departments. The domestic arts rooms are well provided with sewing machines and other equipment for all lines of sewing, dressmaking, and millinery. In connection with the abundant domestic science equipment is the College dining room, especially fitted for entertainments.

The Art Department, on the top floor of the Mechanic Arts Building, is provided with drawing stands, and is evenly lighted by means of skylights as well as the side windows.

The Business Department is in the East Building. Its equipment includes desks for the work in bookkeeping and accounting; cabinets, filing conveniences, and adding machines for the courses in office practice and banking; and typewriters, letter presses, mimeograph, etc., for use in the shorthand and typewriting work.

The biological laboratory is in the Laboratory Building east of Nibley Hall. The equipment consists of the necessary simple and compound microscopes, microtome, incubator, sterilizers, paraffin bath, glassware, chemicals, stains, re-agents, etc., and a considerable amount of plant and animal material preserved in alcohol, formalin, and other fluids. A fairly complete herbarium of our local flora serves as an excellent nucleus for more extended work in the taxonomic line. For work in physiology, the laboratory is supplied with a human skeleton, a manikin, several charts and models, and a complete set of histological slides. A complete set of bacteriological slides and a good collection of botanical and zoological slides are on hand for the use of the department. Each student is supplied with a set of general dissecting apparatus for individual use. Many reference books are kept in the laboratory in addition to the principal collection in the library.

In the lower part of the Laboratory Building are batteries, chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry; Fletcher's bellows, Becker's analytical balances and weights, photographic camera and accessories, stereopticon, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis. Each individual desk is supplied with a gas jet to enable the students to do separate and independent work.

The Physics Laboratory is favorably situated in the south end of the lower floor of Nibley Hall, and is well suited for the work in physics. The lecture room is furnished with water, electricity, lantern, reflectoscope, and other necessary apparatus. Among the materials and apparatus for experiments and class-room demonstration are working models of the elementary and compound machines, apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances, scales; Boyle's law apparatus; Wheatone's bridges; dynamos and motors; lever apparatus; Paschal's vases; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer, a baroscope, a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; hydrometers; a Geryk air pump and accessories, for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, induction coils, conduction apparatus, galvanometers, magnetoscope, resistance boxes, Geissler's tubes, optical disc, Crooke's stinthariscope, wireless telegraphy apparatus, etc.

The Mineralogical Laboratory, located on the first floor of Nibley Hall, is well supplied with cases filled with specimens of rock, minerals, soils, etc., for work in geology.

The Engineering equipment consists of an engineer's transit, levels, leveling rods, chains, drawing instruments, plainmeters, etc. For work in Astronomy there is a three-and-one-half-inch telescope with latest improvements.

The Music department is supplied with pianos and a complete set of band instruments.

The Gymnasium contains dumb bells, Indian clubs, wands, vaulting horses, parallel bars, spring boards, ladders, flying rings, mats, jumping standards, pulley weights, and many other pieces of apparatus. The splendid swimming pool in the basement, where the water is heated to any desired temperature, is perhaps the most popular feature in connection with the physical education department. The athletic field is one of the best in the west. It is situated on the lower campus and has a good baseball diamond and a quarter-mile running track. Several first-class tennis courts afford ample opportunity for exercise and training in tennis.

The Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building, and is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archaeology; specimens of native plants, and of the flora of New York, West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; fossils and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

The library, commodious, well-lighted, and provided with reading tables, occupies the third floor of the West Building. It is used as a study room for students while out of classes, and as a reading room for the public during the school year. The current periodicals of Utah, the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States, the principal dictionaries and encyclopedias and other works of reference are kept within easy access of the readers. The library at present contains about 7,200 bound volumes and 2,000 pamphlets.

STUDENT SOCIETIES AND CLUBS

Class Organizations.—Upon entering school each class effects an organization, thereby providing a systematic means of looking after the interests of the class as well as promoting a kindly feeling among its members.

Student Body Organization.—This is for all the students of the institution and is concerned with the general activities of school life. The "Crimson" and the "Annual" are publications of the student body, and the various athletic contests are partially under the jurisdiction of the students. In general, the organization aims to encourage loyalty and earnest effort among the students.

The Webster Literary and Debating Society.—This society is for young men only. It has been organized for nearly twenty years, and has become inter-twined with the activities of the College. The aims of the society as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution of the Webster Club are: "To acquire skill in debating, to obtain a knowledge of, and facility in, the use of Parliamentary Law; and to increase the interest of College life by providing for social and intellectual entertainment."

Kappa Nu.—This society is for girls only. All the girls of the College are eligible to membership in it. Kappa Nu is a live organization and has many successes to its credit. The social side of school life is emphasized particularly in the society, but the girls heartily support movements which concern the welfare of the school.

The Crimson and Pierian Clubs are open only to lady members of high scholarship and are designed to promote intellectual and social interest in all school activities.

The Music Club is open to men and has for its aim the promotion and popularization of music.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

Public Lectures.—Under arrangements made by a committee of the faculty, a series of popular lectures and musical entertainments are given by the best talent on the American platform. At frequent intervals lectures are given also by faculty members and other local speakers.

Dancing Parties.—During the year the faculty provides a reasonable number of dancing parties and other social entertainments for the students. These functions are under the direct supervision of a special committee and are conducted in accordance with the teachings of the Church. By providing for lectures and parties on the Student Body Ticket, these events are made successful, and the good that comes from them is enjoyed by the whole student body.

Opera and Drama.—Each school year the departments of Music and Public Speaking present to the school and public an opera and one or more dramatic performances. These entertainments provide excellent training to students who take part, and have a wholesome effect on the spirit of the school. They are well supported by the public generally.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES

College and High School.—Tuition is free. All regular students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $12.50, and all students pay an annual social activity fee of $4.00. The latter fee admits the student to about thirty college events, including parties, entertainments, lectures, athletic contests, and admission to the swimming pool, and pays his subscription to the College paper. Those who desire to take a single subject are permitted to do so upon payment of $6.00. Under no circumstances will any part of these fees be refunded.

Students taking the following courses pay the fees indicated to cover the cost of materials used in the laboratories:

Bacteriology	$3.50
Bookkeeping	1.00
Botany	2.00
Carpentry	5.00
Chemistry	5.00
Cooking	5.00
Drawing	.50
Dressmaking	1.00
Dressmaking and Millinery	1.00
Forging	5.00
General Psychology	1.50
Physics	2.00
Physiology	1.00
Sewing	1.00
Typewriting	2.50
Zoology	2.00

All laboratory fees must be paid in advance.

Arrangements for elective work in music and art are made with the instructors in charge.

The fee for a special certificate, or for a certificate of graduation, is $5.00. These fees must be paid at least ten days before commencement.

All students are held responsible for any injury done by them to school property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the state. Good rooms and board in private houses can be obtained at from $3.50 to $4.00 a week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to about $2.00 a week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $2.00 to $5.00 a month.

Training School.—Tuition is free. All training school pupils pay an annual entrance fee of $5.00. Under no circumstances will this fee be refunded. Those who take manual training in the Training School pay a manual training fee of $1.50.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Personal Conduct.—The College prescribes few rules, but expects students to conduct themselves honorably. The use of tobacco and strong drink is forbidden. A good moral character is prerequisite for graduation from any course offered by the College. Special committees assist the President in looking after the home life of students, as well as proper attendance at classes and preparation of lessons. Reports of attendance and class work are sent to parents.

Entrance Requirements.—Graduates of the elementary schools are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their certificates. Other applicants for admission to the high school courses must show scholarship equivalent to that of the elementary school graduate by entrance examinations. Those who have completed the Preparatory Normal Course at the College, or its equivalent in accredited high schools, are admitted without examination to the Advanced Normal Course.

For entrance to the Advanced Normal Course the following subjects must be included: English, three units; Mathematics, one unit (with one additional unit for graduation); History, two units (one Ancient or General and one American History and Civics); Science, two units (one Biological and one Physical); Music, one-half unit; Drawing, one-half unit; Physical Education, two years with one-half unit credit; Elementary Psychology and Methods, one unit.

Registration.—Students register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Council. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Council. Changes in registration for which the Faculty are not responsible are made at a cost of 50c to the student. Each registration card must be approved by a member of the proper committee.

Students are not allowed, without proper permission, to register for more than four units each year. Any student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the year immediately preceding, may not be allowed to register for more than three and one-half units. Every "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

Any student who fails in a subject must take the subject over again in the class before receiving credit for it, or receive at least grade "C" by special examination; and any student who fails in an elementary subject will not be allowed to register for an advanced subject of which the first is a prerequisite, except by permission of the Council.

Classification.—To be classed in the first year, a student must be carrying at least two units of high school work. Beyond the first year, in order to have standing in the respective classes, a student must be carrying sufficient work to make his total credits, including what he had completed at the time of registration, as follows: In the second year, six units; third year, ten units;

fourth year, fourteen units; fifth year, eighteen units; and sixth year, twenty-two units.

Graduation.—Students who have completed sixteen units in the High School, or approximately four years of work, and satisfy all other requirements of the College, receive high school diplomas.

In the Normal School, students who complete the six years of normal work receive an Advanced Normal Diploma. A Special Normal Certificate is awarded at the end of the fifth year to those who may desire it.

The Standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject in which the grade is below D*; and in order to graduate in any course, at least three-fourths of a student's percentages must be above D. Students who receive E in any subject are conditioned in that subject; those who receive F, fail. In prescribed courses, students who do not remove conditions by special examination before the course in which conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail, are required to take the subject again in class. Students who do not graduate with the class in which they enter, will be held to all the requirements made of the class with which they finally graduate.

---

*90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D; 50 to 59, E (conditioned); below 50, F (failure).

THE NORMAL SCHOOL

As a normal school, the Brigham Young College has had its greatest influence among the people. Since its organization, the institution has furnished a majority of the public school teachers in Cache and surrounding counties, and a large proportion in more distant places. The success of these teachers speaks well for the training they have received at the College. It is the aim of the school to make such combination of the normal work with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects, that the student is assured of an efficient preparation for teaching, and of a good general education if he does not desire to teach.

There is a great demand for well trained teachers. Utah requires many more young men and women to take charge of the public school than the local institutions furnish. This is not because of inadequate numbers in the higher institutions of the state, but because of the many opportunities which our growing commonwealth offers for young people to engage in other vocations. To meet this condition, school boards are offering higher salaries than formerly to well trained teachers, and conditions now are very encouraging to those who are preparing to enter the profession.

The Normal School offers a Preparatory Normal Course, extending through the four years of the high school, and an Advanced Normal Course of two years beyond the high school. In the preparatory course is furnished a good strong curriculum of high school work, in the basic subjects of language, literature, history, mathematics, and science, which give thorough preparation for entrance to the advanced course, or entrance upon college courses in general. The two years of work

comprising the advanced course is made up of special normal school subjects designed particularly for the preparation of teachers. It includes a thorough course in psychology, and principles and practice of teaching; and, at the same time, it gives the student an opportunity of such reviews of common branches as he may need, and of electing several college courses from the departments of English, sociology, mathematics, and the natural sciences.

TRAINING SCHOOL

In connection with the normal department a Normal Training School is maintained by the College. The principal and faculty of the training school are teachers of experience and ability, each having been chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. This insures, not only that the students who take training shall receive instruction of a high standard, but also that the children attending the training school shall be in the best of care. In the training school the normal students have an opportunity to observe regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms.

During the present year the training school will receive a limited number of pupils in the first, third, fifth, and seventh grades. Other conditions being equal, pupils will be registered in the order in which applications are received. Promotion cards or certificates of standing should be presented in order that pupils may be properly classed. We reserve the right to re-classify pupils on entering school who are not up to grade.

PREPATORY NORMAL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units*
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Composition and Classics I.	5	1
General Science	3	½
Carpentry and Forging or Sewing and Vocal Music	5	1
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Geometry	5	1
Ancient History	3	6-10
Biology	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Drawing	3	½
European History	3	6-10
Physics or Chemistry	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
American History and Civil Government	5	1
Elementary Psychology and Methods in Teaching	5	1
Vocal Music or Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

---

*A "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

The following two years of work, which is a continuation from the Preparatory Normal Course, includes all subjects required of grammar grade teachers in Utah and surrounding states and, in addition, allows the students considerable privilege of election. Those who have completed the preparatory Normal Course of the College, and also those who have done equivalent work in accredited high schools, are admitted to the Advanced Normal Course without examination. An Advanced Normal Diploma is awarded to those who successfully complete this course, and a Special Normal Certificate is given at the end of the fifth year to any who may desire it.

In the electives offered in this course, classes will not be organized for fewer than five students.

Fifth Year:	Hours		Hours
1st Term		2nd Term	
Book of Mormon Evidences*	2	Book of Mormon Evidences*	2
General Psychology	5	Principles of Education	5
History of Education	2½	History of Education	2½
Review of Common Branches	2	Review of Common Branches	2
Vocal Music	1	Vocal Music	1
Elective	5	Elective	5
Sixth Year:			
Old Testament Prophets*	2	Old Testament Prophets*	2
Genetic Psychology	2½	Genetic Psychology	2½
Training	4	Training	4
Art and Handicraft	1	Art and Handicraft	1
Playground Supervision	1	Playground Supervision	1
Ethics or Sociology*	2½	Ethics or Sociology*	2½
Elective	5	Elective	5

Note.—The courses marked with an asterisk alternate. The elective subjects are: English History, Intellectual History, Western History of the United States, Protestant Revolt, Biology, Algebra, Advanced Physiology, Analytic Geometry, School Management, Hygiene and Sanitation, Chemistry, English.

THE HIGH SCHOOL

In addition to the Preparatory Normal Course, the high school department of the College offers the following courses, each extending through four years:

General High School Course.

Science Course.

Literary Course.

Preparatory Engineering Course.

Business Course.

Agricultural Course.

Manual Arts Course.

Domestic Arts Course.

Domestic Science Course.

Music Course.

Graduates of the state district schools, and those who have completed equivalent work, are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their credentials. Sixteen units are required for graduation from any of the courses, and the applicant must present approximately the same number of units from each year.

Subjects cannot be taken until the student reaches the year in which they are offered, except by permission from the departments concerned.

Any subject not called for at the beginning of the term in which it is offered, by at least ten students properly prepared, may not be given.

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Elective		1½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Biology	5	1
Ancient History	3	6-10
Elective	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Elective		2½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

SCIENCE COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
General Science	3	½
Free Hand Drawing	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Plane Geometry	5	1
Biology	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Chemistry	5	1
Language	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
Physics	5	1
Hygiene and Sanitation	5	½
Language	4	1
Elective		1

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

LITERARY COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Elocution	3	½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Ancient History	3	6-10
Biology	5	1
Language	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Language	4	1
European History	3	6-10
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
Language	4	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

PREPARATORY ENGINEERING COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Drawing	3	½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Plane Geometry	5	1
German or French	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	3	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
Solid Geometry, 1st Term	4	½
Algebra II, 2d Term	5	½
Physics	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
Trigonometry, 1st Term	4	½
Plane Surveying, 2d Term	4	½
German or French	5	1
Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

BUSINESS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Penmanship	5	½
Business Correspondence	2	½
Elective*		½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Com. Geography and Com. Arithmetic	5	1
Bookkeeping	5	1
Typewriting	5	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
Bookkeeping or Shorthand (see note)	5	1
Commercial Law and Economics	5	1
English Composition	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
Shorthand or Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

Note.—In this course those who make Bookkeeping their major must take two years in Bookkeeping, and one year in Typewriting; those who make Shorthand their major must take two years in Shorthand and Typewriting.

*Electives: General Science, Vocal Music, Drawing, Elocution, Typewriting.

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Agronomy, 1st Term	3	¼
Animal Industry, 2nd Term	3	¼
General Science	3	½
Drawing	3	½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Horticulture and Irrigation	3	½
Ancient History	3	6-10
Geometry or Elective		1½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
Chemistry	5	1
English Composition	5	1
Biology	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
Hygiene and Sanitation	5	½
Physics	5	1
American History, 1st Term	5	½
Civics or Economics, 2d Term	5	½
Elective		1

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MANUAL ARTS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Free Hand Drawing	3	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Plane Geometry	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Physics or Mathematics	5	1
Biology or Mathematics	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
English Literature	5	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Sewing	3	½
Free Hand Drawing	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Cooking I	5	1
Language or Ancient History and Elect	5	1
Dressmaking I	3	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition or Language	5	1
Art Needle Work	2	½
Decorative Art	3	½
Biology	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
Dressmaking II and Millinery	3	½
Household Management and Home Nursing	2	½
Chemistry	5	1
Elective*		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

*Include one course in History if not already taken.

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Elementary Algebra	5	1
Sewing	3	½
Drawing	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Cooking I	5	1
Biology	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Cooking II	5	1
Chemistry	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
Household Management	2	½
Hygiene and Sanitation	5	½
Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MUSIC COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon	4	½
Composition and Classics I	5	1
Vocal Music	2	½
Elocution	3	½
Voice Culture, Piano or Violin		½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament	4	½
Composition and Classics II	5	1
Biology	5	1
Language	5	1
Harmony	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament	4	½
English Composition	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Language	5	1
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine	4	½
English Literature	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Elective, including one course in History		2

Note 1.—This course is not planned to meet college entrance requirements.

Note 2.—In choosing electives in this course, the student is urged to take part in the Choir, the Opera, the Drama, and other work that emphasizes art and expression.

Note 3.—The regular registration fees do not pay for the private work prescribed in this course.

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DESCRIPTIONS OF COURSES

NORMAL SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL

Not all the elective courses are given each year; but they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until he has completed all the subjects in the departments in which he is interested. The program of recitations at the end of this catalogue indicates as nearly as can be determined in advance, the courses to be offered during the year 1915-16. Any elective college course not called for at the beginning of the term by at least five students, properly prepared, may not be given. In the high school department, an elective not called for by ten students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY

C. N. Jensen
F. A. Hinckley
J. W. Gardner
J. E. Hickman
W. O. Robinson
J. H. Kemp
Charles Bitter
L. L. Daines
J. W. Linford
Joseph R. Jenson
George Gardner
Lutie H. Fryer
Laura Peters

High School

a, b. **Book of Mormon**; required of all first-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is based on the Book of Mormon as a text, with reference to various doctrinal and historical works. It includes also a number of lectures on the divine authenticity of the book.

c, d. **New Testament**; required of all second-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. The most important events of the life of Christ are considered, followed by a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the missionary labors of the Apostles. Sufficient supplementary geographical and historical information is given to make the subject interesting and profitable.

e, f. **Old Testament**; required of all third-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is primarily an outline of Old Testament history and includes a thorough study of the religious and moral conceptions of the Chosen People, together with a careful consideration of their wisdom, literature, and prophetic writings.

g, h. **Church History and Doctrine**; required of all fourth-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year. This course deals with the History of the Church during the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith and until the settlement in Utah. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church.

College

1. **Book of Mormon Evidences**; four hours credit. This course is a study of internal and external evidences of the authenticity of the Book of Mormon, and includes a defense of the witnesses and of Joseph Smith as its translator.

2. **Old Testament Prophets**; four hours credit. A study of the Hebrew Race from the tribal period through the various stages of national growth; their relation to the surrounding nations religiously and politically; the work of the prophets and their efforts to preserve the Hebrew Religion; the captivities; the rise of the Messianic hope, etc.

(Not given in 1915-16)

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

J. E. HICKMAN
J. W. GARDNER
L. H. PETERSON
KARL WOOD

High School

a. **Elementary Psychology**; required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the first term. This course aims to give a knowledge of those fundamental facts of consciousness that all parents, teachers, business men and social and civic workers should possess. It is the first view of self and its behavior.

b. **Methods of Teaching**; also required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the second term. This course aims to show the application of Psychology to teaching in general and especially to subjects taught in the public schools and auxiliary organizations of the Church.

College

1. **General Psychology**; five hours credit. The aim of this course is to make the student acquainted with the more fundamental phenomena of mind. The course is largely experimental. Two hours laboratory work is required each week.

2. **Principles of Education**; five hours credit. This course discusses the laws of education, based upon the latest discoveries in psychology. Individual problems are worked out by the students, and special periods are given for reporting of experimental and research work.

3. **History of Education**; five hours credit. This course comprises a complete survey of the history of education beginning with Eastern countries. Special emphasis is laid on Greek and Roman education. The influence of the Renaissance, Reformation, and individ-

ual educators, such as: Comenius, Pestalozzi, Herbart, Froebel, and Horace Mann are treated in considerable detail. The work consists of lectures, assigned readings and reports.

4. **Genetic Psychology**; five hours credit. The development of the child from infancy through adolescence is followed. Special attention is given to the physical development and its correlated growth, with mental unfolding. Individual differences, abnormalities, and the influence of heredity are considered. Individual problems are worked out.

5. **Ethics**; five hours credit. This course deals with the beginning and growth of morality; leading conceptions of moral theory; typical social and economic problems of the present. This course will not be given in 1915-16.

6. **Review of Common Branches**; four hours credit. The aim of this course is to review the common branches of the elementary schools from the point of view of psychology and social needs. Both method and content will be emphasized.

7. **Training**; eight hours credit. The course consists of observation and practice teaching under the direction of the supervisor of the training school and the critic teachers. While emphasis will be laid on practice teaching in the common branches there will be some practice teaching in religious subjects.

8. **School Management**; elective; five hours a week during one term. This course discusses the teacher, his personality and qualifications, heating and ventilation, school incentives, discipline, programme, recitations, reviews and examinations, etc. The work includes a critical study of several of the recent texts on education.

9. **Normal Manual Arts**; two hours credit. This

course is planned to give Normal students an opportunity to acquaint themselves with the different lines of Manual Art suitable for the grades; e. g., Paper and cardboard work, weaving, knitting, crocheting, tatting, stenciling, applied needle-work, pyrography, black-board drawing, illustrations, decoration, designing, tooled and etched leather, wood-carving, book-binding, sheet metal work, etc. The theory and practice of teaching these subjects will be an incidental portion of this course.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

A. N. SORENSEN*
ELLEN R. HINCKLEY
W. O. ROBINSON
MAY MCCARREY
MARY BASTOW
LOTTIE H. KUNZ
FLORENCE CARLISLE
MARY CARLISLE

High School

a, b. **Composition and Classics I**; required of all first-year students; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course reviews briefly the more fundamental principles of grammar. Work in composition is emphasized, at least one theme a week throughout the year being required. Several classics are studied.

c, d. **Composition and Classics II**; required of all students in the second year; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This is primarily a course in English Composition, the aim being to secure correct expression, both in writing and in speaking. Themes are written in and out of class. These are carefully marked by the teacher in charge or by one of his assistants and are then returned to the student for revision. In addition, each student meets the teacher, at intervals, for private consultation. Several classics are read.

---

*On leave of absence.

e, f. **English Composition**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A continuation of the second year work. The forms of discourse are studied with special attention to narration and argumentation; emphasis is placed upon original composition. Several masterpieces are studied as models.

g, h. **English Literature**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of English literature, consisting of lectures, readings, and reports.

i. j. **Elocution**; elective; three hours a week; one-half unit. This course includes a drill in the essentials of good reading and expression, and also an application of the elementary principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from standard authors.

k, l. **Public Speaking**; elective; three hours a week; one-half unit. The principles of vocal expression and their application to public speaking are carefully studied, and much attention is given to the development of the speaking voice. Practice is had in extemporaneous speaking and in the delivery of orations and debates, the main purpose being to develop direct, earnest and dignified address.

m, n. **Business Correspondence**; required in the first year of the Business Course; two hours a week throughout the year. The work of the first term comprises a thorough study of spelling, punctuation, and kindred subjects, thus preparing the way for the second term, which is given to the study of letter-writing.

College

1. **Composition and Rhetoric;** three hours a week throughout the year. A detailed study of the forms of discourse, with emphasis upon written work. Long and short papers, daily themes, consultations.

(Not given in 1915-16)

2. **Shakespeare;** elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A thorough study of Shakespeare's greatest plays, with lectures and assigned readings.

3. **American Literature;** elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of American prose and poetry in relation to the historical development of our country, with emphasis on the literature of the last century.

4. **The Short Story;** elective; two hours a week throughout the year. Masterpieces in all literatures are studied, with special attention to technique. Practice in story-writing and story-telling is included in the course.

5. **The English Drama;** elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of the development of the drama in England from the beginning until its climax in the dramas of Shakespeare, and a consideration of the causes of its decline. Lectures, reports, readings.

MODERN LANGUAGES

CHARLES BITTER
KARL WOOD

High School and College

FRENCH

a, b. **French I;** five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work includes a careful study of the basic principles of French pronunciation, the essentials of French grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **French II;** four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of the essentials of grammar and to practice in composition and conversation. A number of French classics and short, easy plays are read in the class.

e, f. **French III**; one unit. This course is intended to extend and complete the preceding one. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of synonyms, idioms. diction, and syntax, as well as a general introduction to the study of French literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year. Ample opportunity is given for practice in conversation and composition based on the texts read. Careful selections are made from modern novels, dramas, and short stories.

GERMAN

a, b. **German I;** five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work of this course includes a careful study of pronunciation, the essentials of German grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **German II;** four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A considerable amount of prose is read. At least one hundred pages of outside reading is required. A part of the time is devoted to a careful review of the essentials of grammar and to practice in writing and speaking the language.

e, f. **German III**; four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course comprises the study of (1) the method of word formation, (2) grammatical idioms and synonyms, (3) a thorough review of syntax, and (4) a general introduction to the history of German literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year, and several of the masterpieces of German literature are read in the class. The work in composition is based on the selections read.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

L. H. PETERSON
J. W. GARDNER

High School

a. **Ancient History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. During the first term an introductory study is made of Oriental civilization. A study of the development of Greek and Roman social and political life. The work of the second term covers the history of Europe down to the time of Louis XIV; feudalism, monasticism, the renaissance, the Medieval Church, the Protestant Revolt, beginnings of nations, industrial movements, etc. The course aims to give a clear statement of the conditions under which men lived for long periods of time, laying a foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to a study of recent European History.

b. **European History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. In this course a study is made of the development of the various nations of Europe during the past two centuries. Especial attention is given to the growth of democracy and the establishment of the modern forms of government.

c. **American History;** five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly, and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch.

d. **Civil Government;** five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, state, and national government of the United States.

College

1. **English History;** five hours a week during one term. This is an advanced course dealing with the political, social, and institutional development of the English people, including a study of the growth of the constitution, government, and law as a background to the present conditions in Great Britain and America.

(Not given in 1915-16.)

2. **Recent History;** five hours a week during one term. An advanced course dealing with the political, social and industrial history of the leading countries of the world; national and international growth, etc., during the past fifty years.

(Not given in 1915-16.)

3. **The Intellectual Development of Europe;** three hours a week throughout the year. A sketch of the development of History; its aims, methods, sources; a brief consideration of the theory and practice of teaching History in the grades and secondary schools. With

this as a background, Hellenism and its transmission to the Roman Empire will be considered; the Roman Empire and its Intellectual heritage to the Middle Ages; Rise of the Mediaeval Universities; Undermining of Scholasticism; Roger Bacon; Birth of the Modern Scientific Spirit; Elements in Contemporaneous Intellectual Life.

4.. **The Protestant Revolt;** two hours a week during the first term. A clear conception of the organization, powers, and workings of the Catholic Church; Huss, Wycliffe and the Lollards, the peasant revolt, Calvin, Knox, the revolt in the Netherlands, its progress in England, Martin Luther and his work.

5. **Western History of the United States;** two hours a week during the second term. The advent of the Spanish explorers in Mexico, their early explorations in the Southwestern part of the United States; the California Missions; the fur-trappers of the Northwest; and especially the development of the social and political institutions of Utah.

ECONOMICS AND SOCIOLOGY

J. W. GARDNER

High School

a. **Economics;** five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course deals with the fundamental laws governing the production and distribution of wealth. It involves a discussion of the foundation, development, condition, structure, and process of economic life in the light of most recent developments in economic thought.

b. **Commercial Law;** required of students in the Business Course; daily through the first term; one-half unit. A study is made of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, negotiable instruments, agency, bailment, partnership, corporations, insurance, personal and real property.

College

1. **Sociology;** elective; five hours a week during the first term. This course deals primarily with the origin and growth of social institutions, with some consideration of social problems.

2. **Modern Social Problems;** elective; two hours a week throughout the year. A study of crime, poverty, intemperance, marriage and divorce, race questions, immigration, population and the standard of living, the child and the state, etc. Remedies for present conditions and movements for social betterment, socialism, etc.

3. **Economic History of the United States;** elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course aims to interpret the epoch-making events in our national life from the standpoint of economic causation. The course is conducted by means of lectures, collateral readings, written reports, and theses. Considerable library work is required.

(Not given in 1915-16.)

4. **Current Economic Problems;** elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with conditions in mine, mill, and factory; sweat shops and industrial diseases; factory and labor legislation; capital and labor; trade unions, strikes, arbitration, etc.; public ownership and public control; combinations and trusts.

5. **Finance;** a study of the revenues and expenditures of governments, the management of public domains, public debts, etc. Especial attention is given to

the typical modern taxes such as general property, inheritance, income, corporation, single tax, customs, duties, excises, licenses, etc.

(Not given in 1915-16.)

MATHEMATICS

F. A. HINCKLEY
J. H. KEMP
T. H. PORTER
GEORGE GARDNER

High School

a, b. **Elementary Algebra**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A thorough treatment of the fundamental processes, factoring, fractions, simple equations, easy quadratic equations, and simple simultaneous equations. The work is introduced and illustrated by simple problems in arithmetic, special attention being given to making algebra a means of maintaining and increasing efficiency in the arithmetical processes.

c. **Algebra II**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. A review, broadening and extending the grasp of the first year's work, together with more advanced work in factoring, quadratics, simultaneous equations, progressions, and logarithms. This course may be taken in the second year, followed by commercial arithmetic; or in the third year, followed by solid geometry or trigonometry.

d, e. **Plane Geometry**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course covers the work of a standard text, together with the solution of many practical problems from modern life. Special attention is given to the development of the power of logical thinking and accuracy and conciseness of expression.

f. **Solid Geometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course completes what is represented in a standard text on solid geometry.

g. **Plane Trigonometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit.

College

1. **College Algebra**; five hours a week during one term. Advanced work in the fundamental operations; a study of series and their applications; an introduction to determinants, to the theory of equations, and to higher equations.

3. **Analytic Geometry**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

2. **Plane Surveying**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

4. **Astronomy**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A general course in descriptive astronomy.

PHYSICS

F. A. KINCKLEY

High School

a, b. **Elementary Physics**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A first course in Physics comprising a study of mechanics, heat, magnetism, electricity, sound, and light. The class-room work is illustrated by appropriate experiments and lantern slides. The fundamental principles underlying the entire subject are emphasized throughout the course and the solution of many problems helps the student to master and apply these principles. Finally, since physics is so fundamental in understanding the environment in which we live, much attention is given to its application.

College

1. **Physics**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is given for those students who are interested in physics or who may desire to broaden their knowledge and interest in the subject. Problems, readings, discussions, and experiments.

CHEMISTRY

J. H. KEMP

High School

a, b. **General Chemistry**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. This course deals with the important facts and fundamental theories of chemistry. The laws of chemical combinations, the solving of chemical problems, and the writing of reactions are given careful consideration. Special topics are required of the students on the industrial applications of chemistry.

College

1. **Qualitative Analysis**; this course includes the analysis of simple and complex substances. Considerable emphasis is laid upon the application of the laws of chemical equilibrium and the theories of solution and of electrolytic dissociation to the practical problems of the analyst. Three recitations and six hours laboratory work, first semester. Five hours credit.

2. **Quantitative Analysis;** an introductory course in volumetric and gravimetric analysis. Two recitations and eight hours laboratory work, second semester. Five hours credit.

BIOLOGY

L. L. DAINES
C. N. JENSEN

High School

a. **General Science;** three hours a week one term and two hours the other; one-half unit. This course is given to first year high school students as a general introduction to the study of science. Special emphasis is placed on natural phenomena which affect the every day life of the student.

b, c. **Biology;** three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A general introductory course in biology for high school students. The course includes a general survey of the fields of botany and zoology with especial emphasis placed on the physiological side. Time is given for a consideration of human physiology.

d. **Hygiene and Sanitation;** three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is designed to give instruction in the following: Personal hygiene; general hygiene of the home and school; manner in which infectious diseases are spread, the known methods of combating these diseases, and their general relationship to public health; air, water, food and dietetics, from the standpoint of sanitation; the disposal of wastes; vital statistics; and other matters pertaining to public hygiene and sanitation. Arrangements may be made to secure college credit for this course on the completion of additional prescribed work.

College

1. **Biology**; two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; eight hours credit. Designed to give a general view of the whole field of biology. It is intended not simply to teach the elements of botany and zoology as commonly understood, but in addition to this to treat plants and animals with constant reference to one another, both in their structure and in their mode of action. Stress is therefore laid on the essential facts of comparative morphology and physiology (general biology). The course includes also a consideration of the history of biology, principles of classification, geographical distribution, and problems of evolution, such as heredity, natural selection, variation, the mutation theory, Mendelism, etc.

2. **Human Physiology**; five hours a week during the first term. An advanced course in the fundamental facts and principles of human physiology. Elementary physiology is a prerequisite, and general biology is recommended, as preparation for entrance into this course.

GEOLOGY

JOSEPH R. JENSON

High School

a, b. **Physiography**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes the study of elementary meteorology, of the physical features of the ocean and the development of land bodies, together with a brief survey of life forms and their relationships. Its aim is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamental principles of both the natural and the psysical sciences and to lay the foundation for systematic, intelligent work along these lines.

c, d. **Geology**; four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of the more important features of general geology. Physics or Chemistry, if not already taken, must accompany this course.

NATURE STUDY

L. L. DAINES

High School

a, b. **Nature Study**; elective in the fourth year of the Normal Course; one unit; class, laboratory, and field work. A study is made of local meteorological conditions, and of the geology, flora, and fauna of this section. During the spring term special attention is given to the school garden.

BUSINESS

MAY MCCARREY
F. A. HINCKLEY
J. W. GARDNER
LYDIA HANSEN
WILLIAM LINDSAY

High School

a, b. **Bookkeeping I**; required in the Business Course; daily throughout the year; one unit. This is a thorough drill in the foundation principles of bookkeeping. Special attention is given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, notes, drafts, receipts, checks, statements, invoices, trial balances, methods of closing books, and other details connected with bookkeeping. The work is practical and largely individual.

c. **Bookkeeping II**; daily through one term; one-half unit. This is a continuation of the preceding course, and is an introduction to higher accounting. Students are thrown upon their own responsibility as much as possible, transacting business with one another as well as with the College Bank and business office.

d. **Office Practice and Banking**; daily through one term; one-half unit. In this course the students manage and keep the records of the Brigham Young College National Bank, and various other offices, including a wholesale house, a commission house, and a freight office. During the course each student will serve his turn as keeper of the various books required in all of these departments.

e, f. **Penmanship;** daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. This includes instruction in position, penholding, etc., followed by movement exercises. Letters, figures, and sentence writing are taken up in their proper order. Considerable attention is given to business letter-writing.

g. **Commercial Arithmetic;** five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. A treatment of ration and proportion, percentage, interest and discount, exchange, equation of payments, settlement of accounts, stocks and bonds, and partnerships. Contracted methods are given special attention.

h. **Commercial Geography;** five hours a week during one term; one-half unit. The first part of the course is given to a study of the influence on industrial progress of climate, topography, manufacturing and transportation facilities, and financial conditions. Then follows a consideration of the chief commercial products of the world, their relative importance, and modern processes of manufacture. This course closes with a study of actual commercial conditions in the different countries, with special attention to the United States.

i, j. **Stenography I;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. Typewriting I is a prerequisite. This course will include a thorough mastery of the principles of Stenography accompanied by the taking of progressive dictation, frequent transcriptions, and considerable reading, not only from the notes taken by the student, but from plates in magazines and other pamphlets provided for that purpose. Instruction and practice will also be given in the construction of letters, bills, and other business forms. A speed, from dictation of general matter, of at least 80 words per minute must be acquired.

k, l. **Stenography II;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. An advanced course in Stenography designated to prepare the student for efficient work as a practical stenographer. The work will include the writing, reading, and transcription of articles dictated. A special study will be made of letters and articles compiled from the actual business work of some of the largest firms in the United States, the purpose being to build up a stenographic vocabulary to meet the needs in various professions. In connection with this a study will be made of the various business forms, devices in manifolding, and filing. Before receiving credit in Stenography II the student will be expected to take and transcribe at least one short lecture and to acquire the ability to pass a Civil Service Examination in Stenography and Typewriting. A speed, from dictation, of general matter of at least 100 words per minute must be acquired.

m, n. **Typewriting I;** daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. A systematic course of instruction in "touch" typewriting. Students are taught proper fingering of the keys and handling, cleaning, oiling, and adjusting the machine. The following are features: writing words, sentences, letters; all kinds of legal papers; testimony; billing; manifolding; making letter-press copies; use of mimeograph; dictation; tabulating.

o. p. **Typewriting II**; daily throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in Typewriting including instructions in the various business forms; devices in maifolding and filing; and the care, operation, and adjustment of the typewriter. The course also includes the completion of "A Day's Work" which is a budget of practical business operations including bills, telegrams, mimeographing, tabulation, alphabeting, etc. The student must acquire a speed of at least 40 words per minute and an accuracy of at least 95%.

DOMESTIC ARTS AND SCIENCE

JOHANNE MOEN*
LUTIE H. FRYER
LAURA PETERS
GRACE WOOD
MARY CARLISLE

High School

a, b. **Sewing**; five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A knowledge of the fundamental principles of hand and machine sewing is applied on useful household articles. Instruction is given in the care and use of sewing machines. The exercises include drafting of patterns and making underwear and a simple dress of wash material.

c, d. **Dressmaking I**; six hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. The following topics are considered: The principles of dressmaking; drafting and adjusting of patterns to measurements; the choosing and economical cutting of materials; making of dresses and children's clothing, discussions on textiles, etc. Domestic Arts a, b, and Drawing are prerequisites.

---

*On leave of absence.

e, f. **Art Needlework;** four hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course gives the principal stitches used in decorative art with their application; selection of design and colors for various articles used in the home and for wearing apparel; stamping and marking of table linen, etc. Designs made in decorative art class are used. Domestic Art a, b, and Drawing are prerequisites.

g, h. **Dressmaking II and Millinery;** six hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in dressmaking. Attention is given to artistic and hygienic clothing; the economic planning of a wardrobe; discussions on textiles; with a practical course in millinery, which includes the designing and cutting of paper patterns, making of buckram and wire frames, covering with velvet, silk and braid. Demonstration of a variety of trimmings is given. Domestic Arts, a, b, c, d, are prerequisites.

i, j. **Cooking I;** three lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to second year and advanced students. The aim of the course is to place cookery on a scientific basis. The different food classes are studied in relation to their history, composition, digestibility, food value, and preparation. Some practice is given in the simple ways of serving family meals. During the second semester, some time is devoted to the problems of home making, such as, the furnishings and care of the house.

k, l. **Cooking II;** two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to students who have had Cooking I. The different food classes are studied in detail. Experiments are performed in the laboratory to determine the caloric value of some staple foods. Planning of menus as to their proper food combination, preparation and cost is an important part of the course. During the first part of the second semester practice is given in the various ways of serving breakfasts, luncheons and dinners. Food and lunches for school children, invalids, and marketing, are some of the special topics for discussion.

m, n. **Household Management and Home Nursing;** three lectures a week throughout the year with laboratory periods arranged to suit the needs of the students; one unit. Required of fourth-year girls in Domestic Science. Proper standardization and efficient management of the home is the aim of the course. Sanitation including water supply, plumbing, disposal of waste, etc., furnishing and care of the house, division of income, care of the sick and simple home remedies are some of the topics for discussion. Home-making in relation to greatest efficiency and development of the family is emphasized. Students taking this course are required to take Sanitation and Hygiene.

College

Advanced Course in Home and School Management; two hours a week throughout the year; four hours credit. Open to sixth year students. This course deals with methods of teaching, planning of courses of study and lessons, working out of problems in equipment and cost, are some of the topics discussed. Research work and reports on current literature and problems of Home Economics are required. This course is to be taken in connection with the course in normal applied arts.

AGRICULTURE

GEORGE GARDNER

High School

a, b. **Agronomy;** three recitations a week during one term; one-fourth unit. This course is designed especially to meet the needs of three classes of students: first, those students who desire to get a brief insight into the subject; second, beginning students in agriculture who wish a general view of the subject in its related form before specializing in any of its branches; third, prospective teachers who may need to give instructions in agriculture or nature study. The various subjects pertaining to agricultural science are treated in a nontechnical manner. Lectures, demonstrations, and written reports.

c, d. **Animal Husbandry;** three recitations a week during one term; one-fourth unit. The judging of market types of horses, sheep, cattle and swine. Some score-card practice is given, but most of the work is comparative judging of groups of animals.

e, f. **Horticulture;** three recitations a week through one term; one-fourth unit. This course is intended to give the student a scientific and practical knowledge of commercial fruit growing, selection of orchard sites, planting, care and harvesting of the crop.

g, h. **Irrigation and Drainage;** three recitations a week during one term; one-fourth unit. This course is designed especially to meet the requirements of the students who can give but a limited time to this subpect. Lectures are given on field irrigation and methods of farm drainage. Field excursions are made to farms which are being drained, and the practical side of the work is emphasized.

MANUAL ARTS

J. W. LINFORD
T. H. PORTER

High School

CARPENTRY

a. **Elementary Bench Work and Care of Tools**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The care and use of wood working tools, and simple exercises in soft wood.

b. **Joinery**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The application of joints illustrated in simple articles of furniture. Prerequisite course (a).

c. **Machine Work**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Wood turning, pattern making, etc. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Cabinet Making**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Special attention will be given to the proper finishing of hard wood. Prerequisite courses a, b, and c.

FORGING

a. **Material and Tools**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The care and use of forge tools. Simple exercises will be given in bending, drawing out, upsetting, and shaping; illustrating the fundamental principles in forgecraft.

b. **Welding and Tempering**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding exercises in wrought iron and mild steel. The making of forge tools, simple exercises in hardening, stock calculations, etc. Prerequisite course a.

c. **Tool Smithing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Making and tempering of tools, filing, drilling, brazing, and special tempering methods. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Special Welds and Finishing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding steel springs, plow pointing and sharpening, etc. Prerequisite courses a, b and c.

MECHANICAL DRAWING

Mechanical Drawing; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is for beginners and includes lettering, geometrical drawings, problems in simple projections, cross sections, tracing and blue print. The making of working drawings of articles to be constructed in other courses in the shops thus correlating the two courses.

Note.—Students desiring special advanced work in Carpentry will make arrangements for work and credit.

ART

MARY BASTOW

a, b. **Free-hand Drawing**; three hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of pencil, chalk, and charcoal drawing, painting with colored chalk, water-colors, and modeling with clay from the human figure; also a study of elementary principles of construction drawing, composition, decoration, illustration, and perspective.

c, d. **Decorative Art**; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of a study of the principles of harmony and beauty of line, tone, space, and color, and the application of them to costume and home decoration.

MUSIC

W. O. ROBINSON
HENRY OTTE

VOCAL MUSIC

a, b. **Vocal Music**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. In this course a thorough drill is given in sight reading, the training of the ear, rhythm, notation, key, relation of keys, modulation, part singing, and elementary voice culture. Instruction is given in the theory of teaching vocal music, thus making the course of special value to Normal students.

c, d. **Theory of Harmony**; two recitations a week throughout the year; open to those who have completed courses a and b, or have had one year in piano work; one-half unit. This course includes the study of intervals! harmony up to the septchord; brief survey of the harmonizing of original melodies; brief survey of the forms both instrumental and vocal and some work in the history of music and the biography of musicians.

e, f. **Choir**; three practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The choir is organized to furnish music for devotional exercises and College entertainments. Thorough and efficient training is given on hymns, choruses, anthems, etc., preparing students for valuable services in their home choirs and circles.

g. **Voice Culture and Singing.*** This course gives thorough training in the art of singing. Owing to the great difference in the natural ability of students, no definite course can be outlined for completion. The work will cover three years, special attention being paid to the need of each individual, with exercises and studies carefully selected according to the requirements of each voice.

---

*Those who take this course will pay an extra fee.

College

1. **Public School Music;** two hours credit. This course is intended to prepare the Elementary school teacher for actual class room work in music. The course will include methods of teaching, care of the child's voice, fundamentals of music, major and minor scales, sight singing, ear training, melody writing, etc. The aim is to develop in the student an intelligent appreciation and enjoyment of music, the ability to read simple music at sight, an understanding of a musical voice, and the power of artistic interpretation of words and music.

PIANOFORTE†

a, b. **Piano;** first year. Rhythm, keyboard, scales, intervals, studies; easy pieces by Streabbog, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

c, d. **Piano II;** second year. Studies by Czerney, Clementi, and Kohler; pieces by Spindler, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

e. f. **Piano III;** third year. Ensemble playing; sonnatas by Mozart and Beethoven; pieces by classical and modern composers, with short biographies.

g, h. **Piano IV;** fourth year. . Difficult compositions by Chopin, Bach, Liszt, Mendelssohn; concertos by Hummel and Weber.

VIOLIN†

a, b. **Violin I;** first year. Violin school by David. Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer; easy solo pieces.

c, d. **Violin II;** second year. David's school, studies by Fiorelli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

e, f. **Violin III;** third year. Studies by David and Rhode; easy concertos by Rhode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

g, h. **Violin;** fourth year. Studies by David, concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

ORGAN†

Four years of work are offered on either the Pipe or the Reed Organ. Students of the Pipe Organ will have access to one of the best organs made for practice work.

BAND AND ORCHESTRA

a, b. **Brass Band**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The band is organized to furnish music for the various school entertainments, contests, games, etc. Such instruction is given as will fit young men for more efficient work in home bands, at the same time assisting in a general musical education.

Students owning instruments should bring them when entering the College.

c, d. **Orchestra**; two practices a wek; one-half unit if taken two years. The orchestra is organized to furnish music for college entertainments and matinees, from which a sufficient amount is obtained to assist the student very materially in paying his school expenses. From among the applicants for a place, those best prepared are selected.

TUITION FOR MUSIC LESSONS

Following are the rates of tuition for each term of ten weeks, which may begin at any time:

Voice Culture, two lessons a week	$15.00
Voice Culture, one lesson a week	10.00

Piano, 50 cts. to $2.00 per lesson, according to length of lesson and rank of student.

Violin, Mandolin, and Guitar, same as Piano.

---

†Those who take work in Pianoforte, Violin or Organ will pay an extra fee.

Music fees are payable at the time of registration. Refunds for lessons missed will not be made, except in cases of serious illness; but instructors will arrange to make such lessons up if application is made before the end of the term.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

JOSEPH R. JENSON
FLORENCE CARLISLE

Every student is examined by the instructor before beginning floor work. The purpose of this examination is to safeguard those who have constitutional troubles from harmful exercise.

FOR MEN

High School

a. **Elementary Gymnastics;** three times a week throughout the year, required of all first year boys. The work consists of tactics and gymnastic exercise based on the Swedish System, and drill with light and heavy apparatus.

b. **Advanced Gymnastics;** twice a week throughout the year, required of all second year boys. The work consists of advanced Swedish and general gymnastics.

In connection with the men's work, special emphasis is placed on indoor and outdoor games with the purpose of giving the greatest possible number of students the benefit of physical exercise. Class contests are held in baseball, basketball, soccer, track, indoor baseball, tennis, swimming, wrestling and volley ball.

College

1. **Playground Supervision, Gymnastics and Folk Dancing**; one hour credit. The purpose of this course is to give the spirit and aims of the playground activities for different sexes and age groups, and the organization and management of activities, equipment, supervision, tournaments, contests, exhibitions. Demonstration and practice of games will be given in connection with the Training School.

FOR WOMEN

High School

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; two sections; required of all first-year girls; three hours a week throughout the year. This is a course in body building. Exercises consisting of both corrective and protective exercises are given. The purpose of the course is to correct the faults of posture and to obtain a better coordination between mind and muscle.

b. **Advanced Gymnastics**; one section only; required of all second-year girls; two hours a week throughout the year. As a prerequisite, the student must have had one year of gymnastics, or she must obtain the recommendation of the instructor. This course is designed as a continuation of course a. Light gymnastics and dancing as well as simple athletic games are taught here.

c. **Dancing**. This course is divided into four parts;
  (a) Rythmic Exercises and Technique,
  (b) Gilbert Dancing,
  (c) Folk and National Dancing.
  (d) Chalif Dances working into group ballets.

Requirement—one year of work—either body building or dancing.

d. **Hygiene of the Body.** A course of ten lectures. Required of all students who take physical education.

SPECIAL COURSES

MISSIONARY COURSE

The Missionary course extends from November 8th to March 17th. It is designed to give the prospective missionary the preparation he needs. Applicants for admission to this course must present recommendation from their bishops, or must present other evidence of their having been called to perform missionary service.

High School Theology	3
Church History	5
Missionary Theology	5
English	5
Elective	2

High School Theology. The missionary student may elect Book of Mormon, New Testament, or Old Testament in the High School. High school theology classes meet four times a week.

Church History; five recitations a week. This is a brief course in Church history, giving the essentials in the rise and progress of the Church from the birth of Joseph Smith to the present time.

Missionary Theology; five recitations a week. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church, based upon the standard Church works, and supplemented by the writings of B. H. Roberts, J. E. Talmage, Parley P. Pratt, and others. In connection with this course, special attention is given to manner of private and public presentation of subjects; and at frequent intervals lectures are given by experienced missionaries on various matters of practical value to the missionary student.

English. The missionary student should elect from the English department some course for which he is prepared, and which is of greatest practical value to him.

Elective. The music department, including the College choir, and the courses in elocution, public speaking, and other subjects, give the missionary student an opportunity of filling out his course with some other very helpful study.

WINTER COURSE

For the benefit of those who can attend school only during the winter months, the College offers a short course extending from November 8th to March 17th. Beginning classes are organized in Theology a, English a, and Mathematics a. By taking these three subjects and completing their course from the business, mechanic arts, domestic arts, or domestic science department, the students can obtain credit for a half year of high school work. Applicants for admission to this course are held to the same requirements as those applying for admission to the High School; but those who are not prepared for regular high school work may register in the Winter Course for subjects for which they are prepared. Students prepared for work beyond the first year may register as Winter Course students and enter more advanced classes with the consent of departments concerned.

	Recitations per week	Units
Book of Mormon	4	¼
Composition and Classics I	5	½
Elementary Algebra	5	½
Elective	6 or 7	¾

Book of Mormon; four recitations a week. This is similar to Theology a in the High School.

Composition and Classics I; five recitations a week. The class covers the first half of the work described as English a and b in the High School.

Elementary Algebra; five recitations a week. This is the first half of the work described as Mathematics a and b in the High School.

Elective. The Winter Course student may fill out his course by electing any work offered for which he is prepared.

THE M. I. A. NORMAL COURSE

Beginning November 8th and ending December 17th, the College gives an athletic course designed especially to prepare young men and young women to direct the physical work connected with the Mutual Improvement Associations in their wards.

Y. M. and Y. L. M. I. A. Course on Organization; one period per week. Texts, Y. M. M. I. A. Handbook and Y. L. M. I. A. Instructions to Officers. This course is designed to familiarize the students with details of organization, relation of ward officers to stake and General Board officers, duties and functions of officers of ward, stake, and General Board. The exact functions of these organizations will be considered so that the actual work of the Mutual Improvement Associations may be known and what relation they have to other auxiliary associations.

Music; five hours a week. This course is partly designed to give the student a reading knowledge of music, and familiarize him with our Church hymns. Considerable memorization of hymns will be required. Lectures will be given on such subjects as suitable music for weekly meetings, preparation of special programs, conducting singing exercises, details of contest work, and so on. Demonstrations and lectures will be given by the instructor, following which students will be required to do practice teaching in music.

First Aid to Injured; two periods per week. **Text,** Miner's Red Cross First Aid to Injured. One period will be spent in lecture and demonstration, the other period will be actual practice work by students. The course consists of attaining a knowledge of the treatment of emergencies and accidents in the home, on the street, in vocational pursuits, and on the athletic field. The practical work will consist of bandaging, application of splints, and tourniquets, and transportation of injured.

Scoutcraft and Beehive Girls Course; four periods per week. Texts, Y. M. M. I. A. Handbook, Boy Scouts of America Handbook for Boys and Handbook for Scout Masters, and Camp Fire Girls. This course is designed to give a history of the movement, to familiarize the student with woodcraft and camp construction, with signaling, nature study, photography, scout games, Indian signs, cookery, organization and management of patrols, and so on. Regular weekly hikes will be a part of the course. Demonstrations and practice constitute much of the work.

Reading Course, Short Story and Retold Story Course; five periods per week. Text, Books outlined by the General Board for the annual reading courses and choice short stories. Most of the books required in the reading courses should be read by the students. Instructor will make definite assignments and require recitations in the form of retold stories. The time allotted to the reading course will be approximately two weeks. Select short stories will be assigned. These also will be reported in the form of retold stories. Lectures on the choice of literature will be given. Students will be taught how to locate material through actual library practice. The time given to this part of the work will be approximately two weeks. The retelling of stories will occupy fully two-thirds of the work. In fact, all short stories and books assigned will be reviewed in the light of retelling.

Public Speaking, Debating, and Drama Course; four periods per week. Lectures on contest work, judging of orations, drama, and debating will be given. Actual practice will constitute most of the work. Extemporaneous debates will be held at first, while prepared debates will take their place later. Method of presentation of speeches will form part of each debate. The course is designed to give actual power to do in public speaking and debating. A few short dramas will be learned and presented.

Methods of Teaching; four periods per week. Texts, Y. M. M. I. A. Manuals and Young Woman's Journal. Lectures on methods of teaching will be given. Most of the course will be taken up, however, in actual presentation of Manual and Journal lessons by students. Required preparation of lessons will be required of everyone taking the course. Following the teaching exercise, criticism on methods will be made. The course properly carried out gives a thorough knowledge of vocations and industries.

Games; two periods per week. Demonstration of suitable games and actual teaching of games by students will constitute the bulk of the course. Some lectures on the functions and value of games will be given.

Social Dancing; two periods per week. This course is designed to familiarize the student with the modern dances approved by the amusement committee of the General Boards.

Athletic Direction; one period per week. Instruction in proper method of handling men in athletic work and supervision of team games and field sports constitute the major part of the work. Practice in directing various teams will be assigned students.

Note.—Familiarity with the Handbook of the Y. M. M. I. A., Y. L. M. I. A. Instruction to Officers, and Y. M. and Y. L. M. I. A. Annual Convention Outline, together with constant reference to the Improvement Era and Young Woman's Journal are essential for the best success of the course.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the Association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to the Alma Mater.

OFFICERS FOR 1915

President	A. N. Sorensen, '09
Vice-President	Mrs. Fannie M. Vernon, '91
Secretary and Treasurer	E. J. Norton, '09
Assistant Secretary and Treasurer	William Lindsay, '13
Editing Staff	Karl Wood, '14 Jesse Smith, '12 James B. Linford, '11
Member of Athletic Board	F. A. Hinckley, '01

THIRTY-SEVENTH
ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1915

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

Sixth Year

Lucile Burgoyne	Logan
Margaret Jones Clark	Logan
Clyde J. Daines	Hyde Park
Hugh C. Davis	Logan
H. D. Ensign	Brigham City
Charles S. Hill	Franklin, Idaho
C. A. Hurren	Hyde Park
David G. Hyde	Auburn, Wyoming
Waltr A. Lindsay	Enterprise, Oregon
Yeppa Lund	Weston, Idaho
Paul E. Nelson	Sandy
Joseph Nielsen	Hyde Park
Daniel F. Olsen	Logan
David A. Owen	Idaho Falls, Idaho
Barbara Pace	Price
Samuel S. Price	Paradise
Wm. H. Richards, Jr.	Malad, Idaho
Willis A. Smith	Preston, Idaho
L. W. Tolman	Preston, Idaho
Jesse T. Wilson	Hyrum
Karl Wood	Logan

Fifth Year

Marvilla A. Leishman	Wellsville
Wm. Leonard Roskelley	Smithfield

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

Vernon R. Baer	Providence
Marie A. Beirdneau	Logan
David J. Cox	Logan
J. M. Cunningham	Lewiston
Winifred Foster	Whitney, Idaho
Christena B. Garrett	Wellsville
Delia Gray	Mound Valley, Idaho
Ivy Gray	Mound Valley, Idaho
Erick E. Hendricks	Lewiston
George W. Hickman	Provo
Almeda Hill	Franklin, Idaho
Gladys K. Hill	Wellsville
Joseph N. Jonas	Richmond
Vie B. Kerr	Wellsville
Edna S. Maughan	Wellsville
Preston B. Maughan	Wellsville
Alice W. Merrill	Richmond
Neils Peter Neilson	Millville
Fern L. Nilson	Smithfield
Peter A. C. Pedersen	Bear River City
Mary O. Perkins	Wellsville
Julia Teola Rainey	Freedom, Wyoming
Sarah Loila Reese	Benson
Barbara P. Stuart	Wellsville
Blanche P. Theurer	Providence
Austin S. Tolman	Honeyville
Harris Van Orden	Lewiston
Edgar L. Williams	Wellsville

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

John S. Adams	Eureka
James S. Allen	Cove
David A. Burgoyne	Logan
Ballard L. Cardon	Logan
Mervin R. Daines	Hyde Park
Hazel S. Hansen	Paradise

Leland J. Hansen	Collinston
Henry G. Hughes	Mendon
Joseph W. Iverson	Bear River City
Archie L. Jenkins	Newton
Alphalus A. Johnson	Collinston
May M. Jones	Wellsville
Daniel H. Nelson	Mink Creek, Idaho
David C. Petersen	Logan
John W. Willes	Paradise

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

Mary E. Dowdle	Logan
Mable L. Hendricks	Richmond
Iola A. Keech	St. Charles, Idaho
Lydia A. Peterson	St. Charles, Idaho
Cora M. Quayle	Logan
Lucile Scholes	Logan
La Ree Scott	Logan
La Verne Zollinger	Providence

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

Mable E. Christensen	Newton
Chloe A. Fuller	Eden
Lita Grant	Lovell, Wyoming
Leone Roundy	Benson
Ruth Simpson	Logan

BUSINESS COURSE

Noble W. Sheffield	Brigham City

MUSIC COURSE

Peter Nelson	Mink Creek, Idaho

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

Leon F. Bastow	Logan

PROGRAM OF RECITATIONS

The hours for small classes may be changed to suit the convenience of students.

Subject—Days	Hour	Room	Teacher
Agronomy, first term, T. Th. F.	2:00	7	G. Gardner
Algebra I, Sec. 1, daily	10:40	n 1	Porter
Algebra I, Sec. 2, daily	2:00	n 8	Kemp
Algebra I, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	n 1	Porter
Algebra I, Sec. 4, daily	10:40	n 8	Hinckley
Algebra I, Winter Course, daily	10:40		
Animal Industry, 2nd term, T. Th. F.	2:00	7	G. Gardner
Applied Art M. W. F.	2:50		
Art Needle Work, T. Th.	10:40	m 8	Fryer
Bacteriology, 1st term, Lec., M. W. F.	10:40	L 2	
Bacteriology, 1st term, Lab., M. W.	2:50*	L 3	
Biology, College, M. W. F.	11:30	L 2	C.N Jensen
Biology, Lab., T. Th.	2:50	L 3	C.N. Jensen
Biology, General, Sec. I, M. W. F.	8:00	L 2	
Biology, Lab. T. Th.	8:00	L 3	
Biology, General, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	1:30	L 2	
Biology, Lab. Sec. T. Th.	1:10	L 3	
Biology, Lab. Sec.	2:50	L 3	
Book of Mormon, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	n 1	Linford
Book of Mormon, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	n 4	Fryer
Book of Mormon, Sec. 3, 4 days	9:35	L 2	J.R. Jenson
Book of Mormon, Sec. 4, 4 days	9:35	n 6	G. Wood
Book of Mormon, Sec. 5, 4 days	9:35	n 7	K. Wood
Bookkeeping I, daily	1:10*	e 7	Lindsay
Bookkeeping II, daily	1:10*	e 7	Lindsay
Business Correspondence, M. W. F.	8:00	e 3	Hansen
Carpentry I, Sec. 1, daily	1:10*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry I, Sec. 2, daily	10:40*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry I, Sec. 3, daily	8:00*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry II, III and IV, daily		m 4	Linford
Chemistry, Lec., M. W. F.	11:30	n 3	Kemp
Chemistry, Lab., T. Th.	1:10*	L 1	Kemp
Church History and Doctrine, 4 days	9:35	n 8	F.A.Hinckley
Ch. History and Doctrine, Sec.2, 4 days	9:35	7	G Gardner
Church History, Missionary (W.C.) daily	2:00	n 3	
Civil Government, second term, daily	8:00	12	Peterson
College Theology, 4 days	9:35	15	Hickman
Commercial Law, 1st term, daily	10:40	12	J.W.Gardner
Composition & Classics I, Sec. 1, daily	10:40	n 3	Kunz
Composition & Classics I, Sec. 2, daily	8:00	7	M.Carlisle
Composition & Classics I, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	n 6	F. Carlisle
Composition & Classics I, Sec. 4, daily	1:10	n 2	Bastow
Composition & Classics I, Sec. 5, daily	11:30	n 4	M.Carlisle
Composition & Classics I, Winter Course		n 4	
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 1, daily	2:00	n 3	Kunz

Composition & Classics II, Sec. 2, daily	10:40	n	2	McCarrey
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	n	3	Kunz
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 4, daily	11:30	n	2	McCarrey
Cooking I, Lecture, M. W. F.	2:50	n	13	Peters
Cooking I, Laboratory, Sec. 1, M. W.	1:10*	m	11	Carlisle
Cooking I, Laboratory, Sec. 2, T. Th.	2:50*	m	11	Carlisle
Cooking I, Laboratory, Sec. 3, T. Th.	1:10*	m	11	Carlisle
Cooking II, Lecture, T. Th.	2:50	m	13	Peters
Cooking II, Laboratory, T. Th.	10:40*	m	11	Peters
Decorative Art, Daily	8:45	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Normal, daily	10:40	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Sec. 1, daily	2:00	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Sec. 2, daily	2:50	m	15	Bastow
Dressmaking I, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	8:00*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking I, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	10:40*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking I, Sec. 3, M. W. F.	1:10*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking II and Millinery, T. Th.	1:10*	m	8	Fryer
Economics, second term, daily	10:40		12	J.W.Gardner
Economics, College, M. W. F.	8:45		12	J.W.Gardner
Education, second term, daily	8:00		15	Hickman
Elocution, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	8:45	n	2	Robinson
Elocution, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	2:00		15	
English, College, M. W. F.	2:00	n	5	E.R.Hinckley
English Composition, Sec. 1, daily	8:45	n	5	E.R.Hinckley
English Composition, Sec. 2, daily	1:10	n	3	Kunz
English Composition, Sec. 3, daily	10:40	n	5	E.R.Hinckley
English Literature, daily	11:30	n	5	E.R.Hinckley
Folk Dancing, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	1:10	Gym		Carlisle
Folk Dancing, Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10	Gym		Carlisle
Forging I, Sec. 1, daily	1:10*	m	1	Porter
Forging I, Sec. 2, daily	2:50*	m	1	Porter
Forging II, III and IV, daily		m	1	Porter
French I, daily	11:30	n	1	Bitter
French II, 4 days	8:45	n	4	Bitter
General Science, Sec. 1	8:45	L	2	J.R. Jenson
General Science, Sec. 2	2:00	L	2	
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 1, daily	11:30		7	K.Wood
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 2, daily	10:40		7	G.Gardner
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 3, daily	8:45		7	G.Gardner
Geometry, Solid, first term, daily	11:30	n	8	Hinckley
German I, daily	8:00	n	1	Bitter
German II, 4 days	2:00	n	1	Bitter
German III, 4 days		n	1	Bitter
History, European, M. W. F.	11:30		12	J.W.Gardner
History, American, first term, daily	8:00		12	Peterson
History, General, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	11:30		15	Peterson
History, General, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	10:40		15	Hickman
History of Education, M. W. F.	8:45		15	Peterson
History of Intellectual development 1st term T. Th.	8:45		15	Peterson
History of Protestant Revolt, 2nd term T. Th.	8:45		15	Peterson
Home Nursing and Household management, M. W. F.	11:30	m	13	Peters
Horticulture, second term, T. Th. F.	1:10		7	G.Gardner

Hygiene and Sanitation, 4 days		L	2	
Irrigation & Drainage, 1st term,T.Th.F.	1:10		7	G.Gardner
Mechanical Drawing, T. Th	1:10*	m	16	Linford
Missionary Theology, Winter Course		n	2	
New Testament, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	n	5	Peters
New Testament, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	n	2	Robinson
New Testament, Sec. 3, 4 days	9:35	n	3	
Old Testament, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35		12	J.W.Gardner
Old Testament Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	e	3	Kemp
Penmanship, daily	2:00	e	3	Pedersen
Phys. Cult., 1st yr. boys, Sec. 1, M.W.F.	10:40	Gym		J.R.Jenson
Phys. Cult. 1st yr. girls, Sec. 1, M.W.F.	11:30	Gym		F.Carlisle
Phys.Cult.,2d & 3d yr. boys, Sec.1,T.Th.	10:40	Gym		J.R. Jenson
Phys.Cult.,2d & 3d yr. girls, Sec.1,T.Th.	11:30	Gym		F.Carlisle
Phys. Cult., 1st yr. girls, Sec. 2, M.W.F.	2:00	Gym		F.Carlisle
Phys. Cult., 1st yr. boys, Sec. 2, M.W.F.	2:50	Gym		J.R. Jenson
Phys. Cult.,2d & 3d yr. girls, Sec.2,T.Th	2:00	Gym		F.Carlisle
Phys.Cult.,2d & 3d yr. boys, Sec.2,T.Th	2:50	Gym		J.R. Jenson
Physics, Lecture, M. W. F.	8:45	n	8	Hinckley
Physics, Lab., Sec. 1, T. Th.	8:00*	n	7	Hinckley
Physics, Lab., Sec. 2, M.W	2:00*	n	7	Hinckley
Psychology (Genetic) 1st term, daily	2:50		15	Hickman
Psychology and Methods, daily	1:10		12	K.Wood
Psychology, Advanced, 1st term	8:00		15	Hickman
Public Speaking, M.W.F	2:00			
Sewing, Sec.1,1st tm.M.W.F.2d tm.T.Th	1:10*	m	7	Wood
Sewing, Sec.2,1st tm.M.W.F.2d tm.T.Th	2:50*	m	7	Wood
Sewing, Sec.3,1st tm.T.Th.2d tm.M.W.F.	1:10*	m	7	Wood
Sewing, Sec.4,1st tm.T.Th.2d tm.M.W.F.	2:50*	m	7	Wood
Sociology, College, T. Th	8:45		12	J.W.Gardner
Stenography I, daily	8:00 and			
	8:45	e	5	McCarrey
Stenography, II, daily	2:50 and			
	3:40	e	5	McCarrey
Training, daily	10:40 and			
	1:10		9	Peterson
Trigonometry, 2nd term, daily	11:30	n	8	Hinckley
Typewriting I, Sec. 1, daily	1:10 and			
	8:45	e	4	McCarrey
Typewriting I, Sec. 2, daily	2:00	e	4	McCarrey
Typewriting II, daily	2:50 and			
	3:40	e	4	McCarrey
Vocal Music, M. W. F.	11:30	e	3	Robinson
Vocal Music, Advanced W.F.	2:50	n	2	Robinson

---

*Two hour periods.

INDEX

Page

Admission 21

Agriculture 34, 62

Alumni 75

Art 63

Advanced Normal Course 27

Band 67

Biology 54, 55

Board and Rooms 20, 21

Board of Education, General Church 4

Board of Trustees 4

Bookkeeping 56

Buildings and Grounds 14

Business 33, 56

Calendar 2, 3

Carpentry 61

Certificates of Graduation 23, 27

Chemistry 53

Choir 65

Classification of Students 22

College Council 9

Commercial Law 49

Commercial Subjects 33, 56

Committees of the Faculty 10

Cooking 60

Descriptions of Courses 39

Domestic Arts 36, 59

Domestic Science 37, 60

Drama 19

Drawing 64

Dressmaking 59,60

Economics 49

Education 41, 42

Elocution 44

Engineering Course, Preparatory 32

English 43, 44

Entrance Requirements 21

Ethics 42

Expenses of Students 20

Faculty and Instructors 5

Fees, see under expenses 20

Forging 63

French 46

General High School Course.......... 29
General Science.......... 54
Geography, Commercial.......... 57
Geology.......... 55
German.......... 46
Graduates, 1915.......... 76, 77
Graduation, Requirements for.......... 22, 27
High School.......... 28
History and Political Science.......... 47
History of the College.......... 11
History of Education.......... 41
Horticulture.......... 62
Hygiene and Sanitation.......... 54
Lectures, Public.......... 19
Library and Reading Room.......... 18
Literary Course.......... 31
Literature.......... 44, 45
Mathematics.......... 51
Manual Arts.......... 35, 63
Millinery.......... 60
Missionary Course.......... 70
Music.......... 38, 65
M. I. A. Normal Course.......... 72
Nature Study.......... 56
Newspapers and Periodicals, see "Library".......... 18
Normal School.......... 24
Opera.......... 19
Orchestra.......... 67
Penmanship.......... 57
Physical Education.......... 68, 69
Physics.......... 52
Physiology.......... 55
Piano.......... 66
Policy of the College.......... 13
Political Science.......... 47
Preparatory Normal Course.......... 26
Program of Recitations.......... 79
Psychology.......... 41, 42
Public Speaking.......... 44
Rhetoric.......... 45
Science Course.......... 30
Season Ticket.......... 20
Societies and Clubs of the College.......... 18, 19
Sociology.......... 50
Stenography.......... 58
Theology.......... 39, 40
Typewriting.......... 59
Training.......... 42
Training School.......... 8, 21, 25
Vocations.......... 3
Violin.......... 66
Vocal Music.......... 65
Winter Course.......... 71

The annual List of Students, heretofore appearing in this number of the Bulletin, is now published in a separate number. It will be sent to any address upon application.

C
16H
16/17

1915-16

Vol. 15, No. 1 JUNE 1916 Issued Quarterly

Brigham Young College Bulletin

NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENTS

RSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY
FEB 1 1921

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR
1916-1917

PUBLISHED BY
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE
LOGAN, UTAH

Entered August 9th, 1902, at Logan, Utah, as second class matter

The Journal, Logan, Utah

MAR 2 1917

Brigham Young College

Normal School

and

General High School Departments

Announcements for
1916-1917

"A General Education is the Birthright of every Man and Woman in America."

June, 1916
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE
Logan, Utah

CALENDAR 1916-1917

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

OCTOBER

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	....	....	....	....

NOVEMBER

....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	....	....

DECEMBER

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	....	....	....	....	....	....

JANUARY

....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	....	....	....

MARCH

....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

APRIL

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	....	....	....	....	....

MAY

....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....

JUNE

....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

CALENDAR 1916-17

FIRST TERM

1916

September 16, Saturday—Registration of first year students.

September 18, Monday—Registration and Entrance Examinations.

September 19, Tuesday—Instruction Begins.

November 6, Monday—Missionary Course Begins.

November 23 and 24, Thursday and Friday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 22, Friday—Christmas vacation begins.

1917

January 2, Tuesday—Instruction Resumed.

January 24 to 26—Term Examinations.

January 26, Friday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM

January 29, Monday—Second term begins.

February 22, Thursday—Washington's Birthday.

March 16, Friday—Missionary Course ends.

April 6, Friday, to April 9, Monday—Conference vacation.

May 11, Friday—Field Day.

May 27, Sunday—Sermon to Graduates.

May 26 to 30—Term Examinations.

May 31, Thursday — Thirty-ninth Annual Commencement.

May 31, Thursday—Alumni Reunion.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION

JOSEPH F. SMITH	CHARLES W. PENROSE
WILLARD YOUNG	HORACE H. CUMMINGS
ANTHON H. LUND	ORSON F. WHITNEY
GEORGE H. BRIMHALL	FRANCIS M. LYMAN
RUDGER CLAWSON	ARTHUR WINTER, Sec.

CHURCH BOARD OF EXAMINERS

HORACE H. CUMMINGS, Chairman	C. N. JENSEN
GEORGE H. BRIMHALL	GUY C. WILSON

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

JOSEPH F. SMITH, President	Salt Lake City, Utah
CHARLES W. NIBLEY, Vice-Pres't	Salt Lake City, Utah
JOSEPH HOWELL	Logan, Utah
LYMAN R. MARTINEAU	Salt Lake City, Utah
RICHARD W. YOUNG	Salt Lake City, Utah
ALMA MERRILL	Richmond, Utah
CHARLES H. HART	Salt Lake City, Utah
WILLIAM H. MAUGHAN	Wellsville, Utah
OLEEN N. STOHL	Brigham, Utah
MILTON H. WELLING	Fielding, Utah
SERGE F. BALLIF	Logan, Utah

WILLIAM LINDSAY........................Secretary and Treasurer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

SERGE F. BALLIF, Chairman

CHARLES H. HART ALMA MERRILL

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

Arranged in groups in order of Seniority of Appointment

CHRISTIAN NEPHI JENSEN, B. S. A., M. S. A., Ph.D.,
PRESIDENT

FRANKLIN ARZA HINCKLEY, B. L., ✓
FIRST COUNSELOR TO THE PRESIDENT
HEAD OF THE HIGH SCHOOL
Professor of Physics and Mathematics

JOHN WILLIAM GARDNER, A. B., M. A.,
SECOND COUNSELOR TO THE PRESIDENT
Professor of History and Economics

JOSIAH EDWIN HICKMAN, B. S., M. A.,
HEAD OF THE NORMAL SCHOOL
Professor of Education

WILLIAM OLIVER ROBINSON,
Professor of Music and Public Speaking

JOHN HENRY KEMP, A. B., ✓
Professor of Chemistry

CHARLES BITTER, A. B., ✓
Professor of German and French

ALMA NICHOLAS SORENSEN, A. B., ✓
Professor of English Language and Literature

JAMES WESLEY LINFORD,
Assistant Professor of Carpentry

JOSEPH R. JENSON, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

THOMAS H. PORTER,
SUPERINTENDENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS
Assistant Professor of Forging

MAY McCARREY, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Shorthand and Typewriting

LUTIE H. FRYER,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Arts

HENRY OTTE,
Assistant Professor of Instrumental Music

ELLEN R. HINCKLEY, B. S., ✓
Assistant Professor of English

GEORGE GARDNER, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Agriculture

LAURA PETERS, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Science

J. KARL WOOD, B. S.,
Principal of Training School

CHARLES W. REES, B. S., ✓
Assistant Professor of Biology

GEORGE L. ZUNDEL, B. S. A., M. S. Agr., ✓
Assistant Professor of Biology and Agriculture

LOFTER BJARNASON, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Education

MARY E. SORENSON,
Librarian

MARY BASTOW, B. S.,
Instructor in Art

LYDIA HANSEN,
PRESIDENT'S SECRETARY
Secretary of the Faculty

GRACE WOOD,
Instructor in Domestic Arts

WILLIAM LINDSAY,
Registrar

LOTTIE HALL KUNZ, B. S.,
Instructor in English

FLORENCE CARLISLE,
Instructor in Physical Education

MARY CARLISLE,
Instructor in Domestic Science

DANIEL F. OLSEN, B. S.,
Instructor in Agriculture

INGRAM B. HOLMAN,
Custodian

FRANCIS WRIGHT,
Engineer

TRAINING SCHOOL FACULTY

J. KARL WOOD	Principal
Edith Bowen	Critic and Grade Teacher Eighth Grade
MARGARET CLARK	Critic and Grade Teacher Sixth Grade
LENORA MERRILL	Critic and Grade Teacher Fourth Grade
EDITH HENDRICKS	Critic and Grade Teacher Second Grade
CHARLES W. REES	Supervisor of Nature Study
JAMES W. LINFORD	Supervisor of Manual Training
LUTIE H. FRYER	Supervisor of Domestic Arts
HENRY OTTE	Supervisor of Vocal Music
LAURA PETERS	Supervisor of Domestic Science
MARY BASTOW	Supervisor of Drawing

THE COLLEGE COUNCIL

C. N. JENSEN, Chairman

F. A. HINCKLEY
J. W. GARDNER
J. E. HICKMAN
W. O. ROBINSON
J. H. KEMP
CHARLES BITTER, Secretary
A. N. SORENSEN
J. W. LINFORD
J. R. JENSON
T. H. PORTER
MAY McCARREY
LUTIE H. FRYER
HENRY OTTE
ELLEN R. HINCKLEY
GEORGE GARDNER
LAURA PETERS
J. KARL WOOD
CHARLES W. REES
GEORGE L. ZUNDEL
LOFTER BJARNASON

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

The President is a member of all committees

Advanced Standing and Graduation.—F. A. Hinckley, J. E. Hickman, J. Karl Wood, J. H. Kemp, Lofter Bjarnason.

Amusements.—W. O. Robinson, Joseph R. Jenson, Henry Otte, Laura Peters, Mary Carlisle, Florence Carlisle.

Athletics.—J. H. Kemp, Joseph R. Jenson, T. H. Porter, Charles Bitter, Florence Carlisle.

Debating and Reading Contests.—C. W. Rees, A. N. Sorensen, W. O. Robinson, J. W. Gardner.

Home Life.—(*a*) J. W. Gardner, J. W. Linford, J. E. Hickman, T. H. Porter, G. L. Zundel; (*b*) Ellen R. Hinckley, May McCarrey, Lutie H. Fryer, Grace Wood.

Library.—F. A. Hinckley, Mary E. Sorenson, Lottie H. Kunz.

Printing.—Charles Bitter, George Gardner, William Lindsay.

Public Lectures.—J. E. Hickman, W. O. Robinson, Lofter Bjarnason, Student Body President.

Publicity.—May McCarrey, Lydia Hansen.

Registration, Attendance and Petitions.—William Lindsay, J. H. Kemp, F. A. Hinckley.

Reports and Programs.—George Gardner, May McCarrey, Mary Bastow.

Student Societies and Publications.—A. N. Sorensen, Ellen R. Hinckley, Lutie H. Fryer, May McCarrey Lottie H. Kunz, G. L. Zundel.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

GENERAL INFORMATION

HISTORY

President Brigham Young founded the Brigham Young College on July 24, 1877, when he conveyed to a board of seven trustees over nine thousand acres of land, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of the school. On August 7th of the same year, the board of trustees held its first meeting and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the Deed of Trust.

The College was first opened for the admission of students on September 9, 1878, in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall. The first purchase of ground for the College site was made by the Board in the fall of 1882. Additional tracts of land, adjacent to the original purchase, have been added at different times, extending the College campus to its present size of about twenty-three acres. During the years 1883-84, the East Building was erected. For several years this building met the needs of the school, but the rapid growth of the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate and the Board was obliged to rent a number of rooms in other buildings of the city. In 1897-98, with the liberal assistance of the people of Cache County, the Board erected the West Building, which now contains administrative offices, the library, the gymnasium and swimming pool, and a number of class rooms. The Mechanic Arts Building was erected during the year 1905-06. This building contains class rooms and laboratories for carpentry, forging, domestic science, domestic arts, and drawing. The expense of erection was met by liberal contributions of President Joseph Morrell of Cache Stake and many citizens of Cache County and other places, as well as by special appropriation from the general Church School funds. Through the liberal endowment from Bishop C. W. Nibley in 1907, and further special appropriation by the General Church Board of Education, Nibley Hall was erected during the year 1907-08. This building contains the school auditorium, the physics laboratory and lecture rooms, and a number of class rooms.

The work offered by the College has been extended from time to time to meet the demands of the people. Its academic and normal courses, extending previously through two years, were lengthened to three years in 1894 and to four years in 1895. In 1894 college courses were first established leading to the bachelor's degree. The higher work, however, has gradually been concentrated upon the normal department and designed especially for the preparation of teachers.

The College opened in 1878 under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook, who served until July, 1885. After that time three persons served in the office of principal: Professor J. Z. Stewart, from 1884 to 1888; Dr. J. M. Tanner, from 1888 to 1891; and Professor J. H. Paul, from 1891 to 1894. In the last named year the office of principal was changed to that of president, and Dr. W. J. Kerr was elected to the new office. President Kerr was succeeded in 1900 by Dr. J. H. Linford, who was president of the College until June, 1913. On July 1, 1913, Dr. C. N. Jensen, who had been appointed to succeed President Linford, assumed the duties of his office.

GENERAL POLICY

From its opening the Brigham Young College has been pre-eminently a school for the preparation of teachers. It has furnished a great majority of the public school teachers for the large number of cities, towns, and districts from which its students come. The most important department of the College, therefore, is its normal school, which gives instruction in the art of teaching and in branches pertaining to the public schools of Utah. It stands for the complete education of teachers, which means intellectual training in education, high scholarship, high spiritual and moral culture, and practice teaching under well directed criticism. With this aim in view, the selection of teachers is made, courses of study are arranged, and a training school is conducted. However, although emphasis is placed upon the training of teachers and courses of general culture, the practical instruction is not omitted. The Deed of Trust provides that "students who take a full course shall be taught, if their physical ability will permit, some branch of mechanism that will be suitable to their taste and capacity." In accordance with this provision, the College has aimed from the first to introduce courses which can be applied directly to some gainful occupation as soon as the student graduates.

The Deed of Trust also contains a provision that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that in addition to work usually provided for in the curricula of schools of learning, instruction shall be given students in the duties of their various Church callings. The College aims, therefore, to make of its students sincere Latter-Day Saints—men and women who will be useful not only in the missionary field, but also in the many home organizations for the education of the young.

Generally speaking, then, the College seeks to promote true and liberal education, which embraces not only mental culture and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character; and where desired, to give requisite training to teachers to equip them for work in the various localities in which they reside.

LOCATION

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. With a population of eight thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

The College occupies about twenty-three acres of land situated near the center of the city. The north branch of the Logan River runs through the College property, dividing it into the upper and the lower campus. On the upper campus are located, in addition to the President's House, the Mechanic Arts Building, the East Building, the Laboratory Building, Nibley Hall, and the West Building. These buildings contain nearly one hundred rooms, including class rooms and laboratories, equipped with necessary apparatus, machinery, tools, and utensils suitable to the needs of the various departments, a large library and reading room, one of the best equipped gymnasiums in the state, a new swimming pool, and a magnificent auditorium. The auditorium, which has a seating capacity of 1,000, is provided with a modern stage, including all the necessary fixtures. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, aquarium, and horticultural gardens.

EQUIPMENT

The College is well equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical sciences, and for the work of the mechanic arts, domestic arts and science, commercial, physical education, and music departments.

The Carpentry Department occupies the second floor of the Mechanic Arts Building. The main room is large and well lighted and is provided with all necessary carpentry tools and power machinery for running planes, saws, lathes, etc. The first floor of this building is devoted to forging. It contains ample apparatus for instruction in all branches of blacksmithing.

On the third floor of the Mechanic Arts Building are the Domestic Arts and Science departments. The domestic arts rooms are well provided with sewing machines and other equipment for all lines of sewing, dressmaking, and millinery. In connection with the abundant domestic science equipment is the College dining room, especially fitted for entertainments.

The Art Department, on the top floor of the Mechanic Arts Building, is provided with drawing stands, and is evenly lighted by means of skylights as well as the side windows.

The Business Department is in the East Building. Its equipment includes desks for the work in bookkeeping and accounting; cabinets, filing conveniences, and adding machines for the courses in office practice and banking; and typewriters, letter presses, mimeograph, etc., for use in shorthand and typewriting work.

The biological laboratory is in the Laboratory Building east of Nibley Hall. The equipment consists of the necessary simple and compound microscopes, microtome, incubator, sterilizers, paraffin bath, glassware, chemicals, stains, re-agents, etc., and a considerable amount of plant and animal material preserved in alcohol, formalin, and other fluids. A fairly complete herbarium of our local flora serves as an excellent nucleus for more extended work in the taxonomic line. For work in physiology, the laboratory is supplied with a human skeleton, a manikin, several charts and models, and a complete set of histological slides. A complete set of bacteriological slides and a good collection of botanical and zoological slides are on hand for the use of the department. Each student is supplied with a set of general dissecting apparatus for individual use. Many reference books are kept in the laboratory in addition to the principal collection in the library.

In the lower part of the Laboratory Building are batteries, chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry; Fletcher's bellows, Becker's analytical balances and weights, photographic camera and accessories, stereopticon, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis. Each individual desk is supplied with a gas jet to enable the students to do separate and independent work.

The Physics Laboratory is favorably situated in the south end of the lower floor of Nibley Hall, and is well suited for the work in physics. The lecture room is furnished with water, electricity, lantern, reflectoscope, and other necessary apparatus. Among the materials and apparatus for experiments and class-room demonstration are working models of the elementary and compound machines, apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances, scales; Boyle's law apparatus; Wheatone's bridges; dynamos and motors; lever apparatus; Paschal's vases; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer, a baroscope, a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; hydrometers; a Geryk air pump and accessories, for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, induction coils, conduction apparatus, galvanometers, magnetoscope, resistance boxes, Geissler's tubes, optical disc, Crooke's stinthariscope, wireless telegraphy apparatus, etc.

The Mineralogical Laboratory, located on the first floor of Nibley Hall, is well supplied with cases filled with specimens of rock, minerals, soils, etc., for work in geology.

The Engineering equipment consists of an engineer's transit, levels, leveling rods, chains, drawing instruments, planemeters, etc. For work in Astronomy there is a three-and-one-half-inch telescope with latest improvements.

The Music department is supplied with pianos and a complete set of band instruments.

The Gymnasium contains dumb bells, Indian clubs, wands, vaulting horses, parallel bars, spring boards, ladders, flying rings, mats, jumping standards, pulley weights, and many other pieces of apparatus. The splendid swimming pool in the basement, where the water is heated to any desired temperature, is perhaps the most popular feature in connection with the physical education department. The athletic field is one of the best in the west. It is situated on the lower campus and has a good baseball diamond and a quarter-mile running track. Several first-class tennis courts afford ample opportunity for exercise and training in tennis.

The Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building, and is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archæology; specimens of native plants, and of the flora of New York, West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; fossils and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

The library, commodious, well-lighted, and provided with reading tables, occupies the third floor of the West Building. It is used as a study room for students while out of classes, and as a reading room for the public during the school year. The current periodicals of Utah, the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States, the principal dictionaries and encyclopedias and other works of reference are kept within easy access of the readers. The library at present contains about 7,200 bound volumes and 2,000 pamphlets.

STUDENT SOCIETIES AND CLUBS

Class Organizations.—Upon entering school each class effects an organization, thereby providing a systematic means of looking after the interests of the class as well as promoting a kindly feeling among its members.

Student Body Organization.—This is for all the students of the institution and is concerned with the general activities of school life. The "Crimson" and the "Annual" are publications of the student body, and the various athletic contests are partially under the jurisdiction of the students. In general, the organization aims to encourage loyalty and earnest effort among the students.

The Webster Literary and Debating Society.—This society is for young men only. It has been organized for nearly twenty years, and has become inter-twined with the activities of the College. The aims of the society as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution of the Webster Club are: "To acquire skill in debating, to obtain a knowledge of, and facility in, the use of Parliamentary Law; and to increase the interest of College life by providing for social and intellectual entertainment."

Kappa Nu.—This society is for girls only. All the girls of the College are eligible to membership in it Kappa Nu is a live organization and has many successes to its credit. The social side of school life is emphasized particularly in the society, but the girls heartily support movements which concern the welfare of the school.

The Crimson and Pierian Clubs are open only to lady members of high scholarship and are designed to promote intellectual and social interest in all school activities.

The Music Club is open to men and has for its aim the promotion and popularization of music.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

Public Lectures.—Under arrangements made by a committee of the faculty, a series of popular lectures and musical entertainments are given by the best talent on the American platform. At frequent intervals lectures are given also by faculty members and other local speakers.

Dancing Parties.—During the year the faculty provides a reasonable number of dancing parties and other social entertainments for the students. These functions are under the direct supervision of a special committee and are conducted in accordance with the teachings of the Church. By providing for lectures and parties on the Student Body Ticket, these events are made successful, and the good that comes from them is enjoyed by the whole student body.

Opera and Drama.—Each school year the departments of Music and Public Speaking present to the school and public an opera and one or more dramatic performances. These entertainments provide excellent training to students who take part, and have a wholesome effect on the spirit of the school. They are well supported by the public generally.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES

College and High School.—Tuition is free. All regular High School students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $15.00; all regular College students pay an annual entrance fee of $17.00, and all students pay an annual social activity fee of $4.00. The latter fee admits the student to about thirty college events, including parties, entertainments, lectures, athletic contests, and admission to the swimming pool, and pays his subscription to the College paper. Those who desire to take a single subject are permitted to do so upon payment of $6.00. Under no circumstances will any part of these fees be refunded.

Students taking the following courses pay the fees indicated to cover the cost of materials used in the laboratories.

Biology	$3.00
Bookkeeping	1.00
Carpentry	5.00
Chemistry	5.00
Cooking	5.00
Drawing	.50
Dressmaking	1.00
Dressmaking and Millinery	1.00
Forging	5.00
General Science	.50
General Psychology	1.00
Physics	2.00
Physiology	1.00
Sewing	1.00
Typewriting	2.50

All laboratory fees must be paid in advance.

Arrangements for elective work in music and art are made with the instructors in charge.

The fee for a special certificate, or for a cetificate of graduation, is $5.00. These fees must be paid at least ten days before commencement.

All students are held responsible for any injury done by them to school property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the state. Good rooms and board in private houses can be obtained at from $3.50 to $4.00 a week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to about $2.00 a week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $2.00 to $5.00 a month.

Training School.—Tuition is free. All training school pupils pay an annual entrance fee of $5.00. Under no circumstances will this fee be refunded. Those who take manual training in the Training School pay a manual training fee of $1.50.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Personal Conduct.—The College prescribes few rules, but expects students to conduct themselves honorably. The use of tobacco and strong drink is forbidden. A good moral character is prerequisite for graduation from any course offered by the College. Special committees assist the President in looking after the home life of students, as well as proper attendance at classes and preparation of lessons. Reports of attendance and class work are sent to parents.

Entrance Requirements.—Graduates of the elementary schools are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their certificates. Other applicants for admission to the high school courses must show scholarship equivalent to that of the elementary school graduate by entrance examinations. Those who have completed the Preparatory Normal Course at the College, or its equivalent in accredited high schools, are admitted without examination to the Advanced Normal Course.

For entrance to the Advanced Normal Course the following subjects must be included: English, three units; Mathematics, one unit (with one additional unit for graduation); History, two units (one Ancient or General and one American History and Civics); Science, two units (one Biological and one Physical); Music, one-half unit; Drawing, one-half unit; Physical Education, two years with one-half unit credit; Elementary Psychology and Methods, one unit.

Registration.—Students register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Council. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Council. Changes in registration for which the Faculty are not responsible are made at a cost of 50c to the student. Each registration card must be approved by a member of the proper committee.

Students are not allowed, without proper permission, to register for more than four units each year. Any student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the year immediately preceding, may not be allowed to register for more than three and one-half units. Every "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

Any student who fails in a subject must take the subject over again in the class before receiving credit for it, or receive at least grade "B" by special examination; and any student who fails in an elementary subject will not be allowed to register for an advanced subject of which the first is a prerequisite, except by permission of the Council.

Classification.—To be classed in the first year, a student must be carrying at least two units of high school work. Beyond the first year, in order to have standing in the respective classes, a student must be carrying sufficient work to make his total credits, including what he had completed at the time of registration, as follows: In the second year, six units; third year, ten units;

fourth year, fourteen units; fifth year, eighteen units; and sixth year, twenty-two units.

Graduation.—Students who have completed sixteen units in the High School, or approximately four years of work, and satisfy all other requirements of the College, receive high school diplomas.

Beginning with 1918 students will be required to present sixteen and one-half units for graduation from the High School.

In the Normal School, students who complete the six years of normal work receive an Advanced Normal Diploma. A Special Normal Certificate is awarded at the end of the fifth year to those who may desire it.

The Standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject in which the grade is below C.* Students who receive D in any subject are conditioned in that subject; those who receive E fail. In prescribed courses, students who do not remove conditions by special examination before the course in which conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail, are required to take the subject again in class. Students who do not graduate with the class in which they enter, will be held to all the requirements made of the class with which they finally graduate.

---

*90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D (conditioned); below 60, E (failure).

THE NORMAL SCHOOL

As a normal school, the Brigham Young College has had its greatest influence among the people. Since its organization, the institution has furnished a majority of the public school teachers in Cache and surrounding counties, and a large proportion in more distant places. The success of these teachers speaks well for the training they have received at the College. It is the aim of the school to make such combination of the normal work with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects, that the student is assured of an efficient preparation for teaching, and of a good general education if he does not desire to teach.

There is a great demand for well trained teachers. Utah requires many more young men and women to take charge of the public school than the local institutions furnish. This is not because of inadequate numbers in the higher institutions of the state, but because of the many opportunities which our growing commonwealth offers for young people to engage in other vocations. To meet this condition, school boards are offering higher salaries than formerly to well trained teachers, and conditions now are very encouraging to those who are preparing to enter the profession.

The Normal School offers a Preparatory Normal Course, extending through the four years of the high school, and an Advanced Normal Course of two years beyond the high school. In the preparatory course is furnished a good strong curriculum of high school work, in the basic subjects of language, literature, history, mathematics, and science, which give thorough preparation for entrance to the advanced course, or entrance upon college courses in general. The two years of work

comprising the advanced course is made up of special normal school subjects designed particularly for the preparation of teachers. It includes a thorough course in psychology, and principles and practice of teaching; and, at the same time, it gives the student an opportunity of such reviews of common branches as he may need, and of electing several college courses from the departments of English, sociology, mathematics, and the natural sciences.

TRAINING SCHOOL

In connection with the normal department a Normal Training School is maintained by the College. The principal and faculty of the training school are teachers of experience and ability, each having been chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. This insures, not only that the students who take training shall receive instruction of a high standard, but also that the children attending the training school shall be in the best of care. In the training school the normal students have an opportunity to observe regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms.

During the present year the training school will receive a limited number of pupils in the second, fourth, sixth, and eighth grades. Other conditions being equal, pupils will be registered in the order in which applications are received. Promotion cards or certificates of standing should be presented in order that pupils may be properly classed. We reserve the right to re-classify pupils on entering school who are not up to grade.

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units*
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Composition and Classics I., *a, b*	5	1
General Science, *a*	3	½
Carpentry and Forging or Sewing and Vocal Music, *a, b*	5	1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II., *c. d*	5	1
Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Drawing	3	½
European History, *b*	3	6-10
Physics, *a, b,* or Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
American History, *c,* and Civil Government, *d*	5	1
Elementary Psychology, *a,* and Methods of Teaching, *b*		1
Vocal Music or Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

---

*A "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

The following two years of work, which is a continuation from the Preparatory Normal Course, includes all subjects required of grammar grade teachers in Utah and surrounding states and, in addition, allows the students considerable privilege of election. Those who have completed the preparatory Normal Course of the College, and also those who have done equivalent work in accredited high schools, are admitted to the Advanced Normal Course without examination. An Advanced Normal Diploma is awarded to those who successfully complete this course, and a Special Normal Certificate is given at the end of the fifth year to any who may desire it.

In the electives offered in this course, classes will not be organized for fewer than five students.

Fifth Year:	Hours	
The Life of Christ	2	2
Psychology and Principles of Education	3	3
Review of Common Branches	3	3
English	3	3
Public School Music	1	1
Elective	5	5

Sixth Year:	Hours	
Book of Mormon Evidences	2	2
Genetic Psychology	2	2
Training	4	4
Sociology or Ethics	3	3
Art and Handicraft	1	1
Playground Supervision	1	1
Elective	4	4

Note.—If History of Education is not elected in the fifth year, it must be elected in the sixth. The elective subjects are: English History, Recent History, American Constitution, Western History of the United States, Biology, Advanced Physiology, Hygiene and Sanitation, Chemistry, English, History of Education, Economics, Methods and School Room Management, Mathematics, Public Speaking, Astronomy.

THE HIGH SCHOOL

In addition to the Preparatory Normal Course, the high school department of the College offers the following courses, each extending through four years:

General High School Course.
Science Course.
Preparatory Engineering Course.
Business Course.
Agricultural Course.
Manual Arts Course.
Domestic Arts Course.
Domestic Science Course.
Music Course.
Literary Course.

Graduates of the state district schools, and those who have completed equivalent work, are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their credentials. Sixteen units are required for graduation from any of the courses, and the applicant must present approximately the same number of units from each year.

Subjects cannot be taken until the student reaches the year in which they are offered, except by permission from the departments concerned.

Any subject not called for at the beginning of the term in which it is offered, by at least ten students properly prepared, may not be given.

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		1½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Elective	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Elective		2½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

SCIENCE COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
General Science, *a*	3	½
Free Hand Drawing, *a, b*	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Physics, *a, b*	5	1
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	5	½
German or French	4	1
Elective		1

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

LITERARY COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Elocution, *i, j*	3	½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
German or French	4	1
European History, *b*	3	6-10
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
German or French	4	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

PREPARATORY ENGINEERING COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Drawing, *a, b*	3	½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	3	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Solid Geometry, *f*, 1st Term	4	½
Algebra II, *c*, 2d Term	5	½
Physics, *a, b*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Trigonometry, *g*, 1st Term	4	½
Plane Surveying, 2, 2nd Term	4	½
German or French	5	1
Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

BUSINESS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Penmanship, *e, f*	5	½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Commercial Geography, *h,* and Commercial Arithmetic, *g*	5	1
Bookkeeping	5	1
Typewriting	5	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Bookkeeping or Shorthand (see note)	5	1
Commercial Law, *b,* and Economics, *a*	5	1
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Shorthand or Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

Note.—In this course those who make Bookkeeping their major must take two years in Bookkeeping, and one year in Typewriting; those who make Shorthand their major must take two years in Shorthand and Typewriting.

*Electives: General Science, Vocal Music, Drawing, Elocution, Typewriting, Vocations.

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
General Agriculture, *a, b*	5	1
Carpentry, *a*	3	½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Forging, *a*	5	½
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Animal Industry, *c*, and Horticulture, *d*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	5	½
Physics, *a, b*	5	1
American History, *c*, 1st Term	5	½
Rural Economics, *c*, 2d Term	5	½
Dry Farming and Irrigation Practice, *e*	5	½
Field Crops, *f*	5	½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MANUAL ARTS COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Free Hand Drawing, *a, b*	3	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1

Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	2	½

Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Physics, *a, b,* or Mathematics	5	1
Biology, *b, c,* or Mathematics	5	1
Elective		½

Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Sewing, *a, b*	3	½
Free Hand Drawing, *a, b*	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Cooking I, *i. j*	5	1
Language or Ancient History and Elect	5	1
Dressmaking I, *c, d*	3	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition or Language	5	1
Art Needle Work, *e, f*	2	½
Decorative Art, *c, d*	3	½
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Dressmaking II and Millinery, *g, h*	3	½
Household Management and Home Nursing, *m, n*	2	½
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective*		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

*Include one course in History if not already taken.

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Sewing, *a, b*	3	½
Drawing, *a, b*	3	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Cooking I, *i, j*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Cooking II, *k, l*	5	1
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Household Management, *m*	2	½
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	5	½
Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MUSIC COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Vocal Music, *a, b*	2	½
Elocution, *i, j*	3	½
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Harmony,*c, d*	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
English Composition, *e, f*	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
German or French	5	1
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Elective, including one course in History		2

Note 1.—This course is not planned to meet college entrance requirements.

Note 2.—In choosing electives in this course, the student is urged to take part in the Choir, the Opera, the Drama, and other work that emphasizes art and expression.

Note 3.—The regular registration fees do not pay for the private work prescribed in this course.

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

NORMAL SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL

Not all the elective courses are given each year; but they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until he has completed all the subjects in the departments in which he is interested. The program of recitations at the end of this catalogue indicates as nearly as can be determined in advance, the courses to be offered during the year 1916-17. Any elective college course not called for at the beginning of the term by at least five students, properly prepared, may not be given. In the high school department, an elective not called for by ten students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY

THE FACULTY

High School

a, b. **Book of Mormon**; required of all first year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is based on the Book of Mormon as a text, with reference to various doctrinal and historical works. It includes also a number of lectures on the divine authenticity of the book.

c. d. **New Testament**; required of all second-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. The most important events of the life of Christ are considered, followed by a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the

missionary labors of the Apostles. Sufficient supplementary geographical and historical information is given to make the subject interesting and profitable.

e, f. **Old Testament**; required of all third-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is primarily an outline of Old Testament history and includes a thorough study of the religious and moral conceptions of the Chosen People, together with a careful consideration of their wisdom, literature, and prophetic writings.

g, h. **Church History and Doctrine**; required of all fourth-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course deals with the History of the Church during the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith and until the settlement in Utah. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church.

College

1. **Book of Mormon Evidences**; four hours credit. This course is a study of internal and external evidences of the authenticity of the Book of Mormon, and includes a defense of the witnesses and of Joseph Smith as its translator.

2. **Old Testament Prophets**; four hours credit. A study of the Hebrew Race from the tribal period through the various stages of national growth; their relation to the surrounding nations religiously and politically; the work of the prophets and their efforts to preserve the Hebrew Religion; the captivities, the rise of the Messianic hope, etc.

3. **The Life of Christ**; four hours credit. This course consists of a broad survey of the Life of Christ as the Redeemer of the world, His life, and His doctrines. The text will be "Jesus the Christ."

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

J. E. HICKMAN
J. W. GARDNER
J. KARL WOOD
L. BJARNASON

High School

a. **Elementary Psychology**; required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the first term. This course aims to give a knowledge of those fundamental facts of consciousness that all parents, teachers, business men and social and civic workers should possess. It is the first view of self and its behavior.

b. **Methods of Teaching**; also required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the second term. This course aims to show the application of Psychology to teaching in general and especially to subjects taught in the public schools and auxiliary organizations of the Church.

College

1. **General Psychology**; three hours credit. The aim of this course is to make the student acquainted with the more fundamental phenomena of mind. The course is largely experimental. Two hours laboratory work is required each week.

2. **Principles of Education**; three hours credit. This course discusses the laws of education, based upon the latest discoveries in psychology. Individual problems are worked out by the students, and special periods are given for reporting of experimental and research work.

3. **History of Education**; four hours credit. This course comprises a complete survey of the history of education beginning with Eastern countries. Special emphasis is laid on Greek and Roman education. The

influence of the Renaissance, Reformation, and individual educators, such as: Comenius, Pestalozzi, Herbart, Frœbel, and Horace Mann are treated in considerable detail. The work consists of lectures, assigned readings and reports.

4. **Genetic Psychology**; four hours credit. The development of the child from infancy through adolescence is followed. Special attention is given to the physical development and its correlated growth, with mental unfolding. Individual differences, abnormalities, and the influence of heredity are considered. Individual problems are worked out.

5. **Ethics**; six hours credit. This course deals with the beginning and growth of morality; leading conceptions of moral theory; typical social and economic problems of the present.

6. **Review of Common Branches**; six hours credit. The aim of this course is to review the common branches of the elementary schools from the point of view of psychology and social needs. Both method and content will be emphasized.

7. **Training**; eight hours credit. The course consists of observation and practice teaching under the direction of the supervisor of the training school and the critic teachers. While emphasis will be laid on practice teaching in the common branches there will be some practice teaching in religious subjects.

9. **Normal Manual Arts**; two hours credit. This course is planned to give Normal students an opportunity to acquaint themselves with the different lines of Manual Arts suitable for the grades; e. g. Paper and cardboard work, weaving, knitting, crocheting, tatting, stenciling, applied needle-work, pyrography, black-board drawing, illustrations, decoration, designing, tooled and

etched leather, wood-carving, book-binding, sheet metal work, etc. The theory and practice of teaching these subjects will be an incidental portion of this course.

10. **School Administration**; three hours credit. This course deals with the duties of superintendents, principals, and boards of education with emphasis upon the policies of our state schools.

11. **Methods and School Room Management**; elective; four hours credit. This course is intended for those who have not had course b (Methods of Teaching).

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

A. N. SORENSEN
ELLEN R. HINCKLEY
W. O. ROBINSON
MAY McCARREY
MARY BASTOW
LOTTIE H. KUNZ
LYDIA HANSEN
FLORENCE CARLISLE
MARY CARLISLE

High School

a, b. **Composition and Classics I**; required of all first-year students; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course reviews briefly the more fundamental principles of grammar. Work in composition is emphasized, at least one theme a week throughout the year being required. Several classics are studied.

c, d. **Composition and Classics II**; required of all students in the second year; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This is primarily a course in English Composition, the aim being to secure correct expression, both in writing and in speaking. Themes are written in and out of class. These are carefully marked by the teacher in charge or by one of his assistants and are then returned to the student for revision. In addition, each student meets the teacher, at intervals, for private consultation. Several classics are read.

e, f. **English Composition**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A continuation of the second year work. The forms of discourse are studied with special attention to narration and argumentation; emphasis is placed upon original composition. Several masterpieces are studied as models.

g, h. **English Literature**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of English literature, consisting of lectures, readings and reports.

i, j. **Elocution**; elective; three hours a week; one-half unit. This course includes a drill in the essentials of good reading and expression, and also an application of the elementary principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from standard authors.

o. **Interpretative Reading**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. Since "education is learning how to read", this course offers to the student training in approaching and vocally interpreting the printed page. It offers a critical analysis of the laws of delivery and vocal control; the relation of time, pause, pitch, inflection, quality, force, etc. of speech and a platform interpretation and characterization of the higher forms of literature.

College

1. **Composition and Rhetoric**; three hours a week throughout the year. A detailed study of the forms of

discourse, with emphasis upon written work. Long and short papers, daily themes, consultations.

2. **Shakespeare**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A thorough study of Shakespeare's greatest plays, with lectures and assigned readings.

3. **American Literature**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of American prose and poetry in relation to the historical development of our country, with emphasis on the literature of the last century.

4. **The Short Story**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. Masterpieces in all literatures are studied, with special attention to technique. Practice in story-writing and story-telling is included in the course.

5. **The English Drama**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of the development of the drama in England from the beginning until its climax in the dramas of Shakespeare, and a consideration of the causes of its decline. Lectures, reports, readings.

6. **Modern Literature**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. A study of literary movements and representative authors of modern times.

7. **Public Speaking**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is intended primarily to give the student training in the construction of the modern speech; to gather, arrange, formulate and present all forms of address. However, some attention will be given to the technique of delivery and the development and control of the voice.

MODERN LANGUAGES

CHARLES BITTER
J. KARL WOOD

High School and College

FRENCH

a, b. **French I;** five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work includes a careful study of the basic principles of French pronunciation, the essentials of French grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **French II;** five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of the essentials of grammar and to practice in composition and conversation. A number of French classics and short, easy plays are read in the class. At least one hundred pages of outside reading is required.

e, f. **French III;** one unit. This course is intended to extend and complete the preceding one. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of synonyms, idioms, diction, and syntax, as well as a general introduction to the study of French literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year. Ample opportunity is given for practice in conversation and composition based on the texts read. Careful selections are made from modern novels, dramas, and short stories.

GERMAN

a, b. **German I;** five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work of this course includes a careful study of pronunciation, the essentials of German grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **German II**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A considerable amount of prose is read. At least one hundred pages of outside reading is required. A part of the time is devoted to a careful review of the essentials of grammar and to practice in writing and speaking the language.

e, f. **German III**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course comprises the study of (1) the method of word formation, (2) grammatical idioms and synonyms, (3) a thorough review of syntax, and (4) a general introduction to the history of German literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year, and several of the masterpieces of German literature are read in the class. The work in composition is based on the selections read.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

J. W. GARDNER
L. BJARNASON

High School

a. **Ancient History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. During the first term an introductory study is made of Oriental civilization. A study of the development of Greek and Roman social and political life. The work of the second term covers the history of Europe down to the time of Louis XIV; feudalism, monasticism, the renaissance, the Medieval Church, the Protestant Revolt, beginnings of nations, industrial movements, etc. The course aims to give a clear statement of the conditions under which men lived for long periods of time, laying a foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to a study of recent European History.

b. **European History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. In this course a study is made of the development of the various nations of Europe during the past two centuries. Especial attention is given to the growth of democracy and the establishment of the modern forms of government.

c. **American History**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly, and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch.

d. **Civil Government**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, state, and national government of the United States.

College

1. **English History**; five hours a week during one term. This is an advanced course dealing with the political, social, and institutional development of the English people, including a study of the growth of the constitution, government, and law as a background to the present conditions in Great Britain and America.

2. **Recent History**; five hours a week during one term. An advanced course dealing with the political, social and industrial history of the leading countries of the world; national and international growth, etc., during the past fifty years.

5. **Western History of the United States**; two hours a week during the second term. The advent of the Spanish explorers in Mexico, their early explorations in

the Southwestern part of the United States; the California Missions; the fur-trappers of the Northwest; and especially the development of the social and political institutions of Utah.

6. **The American Constitution**; three hours a week throughout the year. A general study of the forms of the federal government; regulation of commerce; state laws impairing obligations of contracts; retroactive and expost facto laws; citizenship and suffrage; privileges and immunities of citizens; due process and equal protection of law; personal liberty; comparison of national and state constitutions, etc.

ECONOMICS AND SOCIOLOGY

J. W. GARDNER
G. GARDNER

High School

a. **Economics**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course deals with the fundamental laws governing the production and distribution of wealth. It involves a discussion of the foundation, development, condition, structure, and process of economic life in the light of most recent developments in economic thought.

b. **Commercial Law**; required of students in the Business Course; daily through the first term; one-half unit. A study is made of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, negotiable instruments, agency, bailment, partnership, corporations, insurance, personal and real property.

c. **Rural Economics**; five hours during one term; one-half unit. This course treats the laws of man's economic activity, as related to rural communities, and the factors of agricultural production. It also treats management as a factor in agricultural production, the distribution of the agricultural income, and problems of rural social life.

d. **Vocations**; three hours a week throughout th year; one-half unit. It is the purpose of this course t give the students a general acquaintance with the variou pursuits in life; the present and future prospects in th various lines of industry; to enable them to choose mor intelligently between the various pursuits; and to mak them more efficient in the vocations of their choice.

College

1. **Sociology**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals primarily with the origi and growth of social institutions, with some consideration of social problems.

2. **Modern Social Problems**; elective; two hours week throughout the year. A study of crime, povert intemperance, marriage and divorce, race questions, immigration, population and the standard of living, th child and the state, etc. Remedies for present conditio and movements for social betterment, socialism, etc.

3 **Economic History of the United States**; electiv three hours a week throughout the year. This cour aims to interpret the epoch-making events in our national life from the standpoint of economic causati The course is conducted by means of lectures, collater readings, written reports, and theses. Considera library work is required.

4. **Current Economic Problems**; elective; thr hours a week throughout the year. This course de with conditions in mine, mill, and factory; sweat sho and industrial diseases; factory and labor legislati

capital and labor; trade unions, strikes, arbitration, etc.; public ownership and public control; combinations and trusts.

5. **Finance**; a study of the revenues and expenditures of governments, the management of public domains, public debts, etc. Especial attention is given to the typical modern taxes such as general property, inheritance, income, corporation, single tax, customs, duties, excises, licenses, etc.

MATHEMATICS

F. A. HINCKLEY
J. H. KEMP
T. H. PORTER
GEORGE GARDNER

High School

a, b. **Elementary Algebra**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A thorough treatment of the fundamental processes, factoring, fractions, simple equations, easy quadratic equations, and simple simultaneous equations. The work is introduced and illustrated by simple problems in arithmetic, special attention being given to making algebra a means of maintaining and increasing efficiency in the arithmetical processes.

c. **Algebra II**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. A review, broadening and extending the grasp of the first year's work, together with more advanced work in factoring, quadratics, simultaneous equations, progressions, and logarithms. This course may be taken during the second year, followed by commercial arithmetic; or in the third year, followed by solid geometry or trigonometry.

d, e. **Plane Geometry**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course covers the work of a standard text, together with the solution of many practical problems from modern life. Special attention is given to the development of the power of logical thinking and accuracy and conciseness of expression.

f. **Solid Geometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course completes what is represented in a standard text on solid geometry.

g. **Plane Trigonometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit.

College

1. **College Algebra**; five hours a week during one term. Advanced work in the fundamental operations; a study of series and their applications; an introduction to determinants, to the theory of equations, and to higher equations.

2. **Plane Surveying**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

3. **Analytic Geometry**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

4 **Astronomy**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A general course in descriptive astronomy.

PHYSICS

F. A. HINCKLEY

High School

a, b. **Elementary Physics**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A first course in Physics comprising a study of mechanics, heat, magnetism, electricity, sound, and light. The class-room work is illustrated by appropriate experiments and lantern slides. The fundamental principles underlying the entire subject are emphasized throughout the course and the solution of many problems helps the student to master and apply these principles. Finally, since physics is so fundamental in understanding the environment in which we live, much attention is given to its application.

College

1. **Physics**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is given for those students who are interested in physics or who may desire to broaden their knowledge and interest in the subject. Problems, readings, discussions, and experiments.

CHEMISTRY

J. H. KEMP

High School

a, b. **General Chemistry**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. This course deals with the important facts and fundamental theories of chemistry. The laws of chemical combinations, the solving of chemical problems, and the writing of reactions are given careful consideration. Special topics are required of the students on the industrial applications of chemistry.

College

1. **Qualitative Analysis**; this course includes the analysis of simple and complex substances. Considerable emphasis is laid upon the application of the laws of chemical equilibrium and the theories of solution and of electrolytic dissociation to the practical problems of

the analyst. Three recitations and six hours laboratory work, first semester. Five hours credit.

2. **Quantitative Analysis**; an introductory course in volumetric and gravimetric analysis. Two recitations and eight hours laboratory work, second semester. Five hours credit.

BIOLOGY

C. N. JENSEN
C. W. REES
G. L. ZUNDEL

High School

a. **General Science**; three hours a week one term and two hours the other; one-half unit. This course is given to first year high school students as a general introduction to the study of science. Special emphasis is placed on natural phenomena which affect the every day life of the student.

b, c. **Biology**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A general introductory course in biology for high school students. This course includes a general survey of the fields of botany and zoology with especial emphasis placed on the physiological side. Time is given for a consideration of human physiology. A deposit of 50c is required for the desk key which will be refunded if key is returned.

d. **Hygiene and Sanitation**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is designed to give instruction in the following: Personal hygiene; general hygiene of the home and school; manner in which infectious diseases are spread, the known methods of combating these diseases, and their general relationship to public health; air, water, food and dietetics, from the standpoint of sanitation; the disposal of wastes; vital statistics; and other matters pertaining to public hygiene and sanitation. Arrangements may be made to secure college credit for this course on the completion of additional prescribed work.

College

1. **Biology**; two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; six hours credit. Designed to give a general view of the whole field of biology. It is intended not simply to teach the elements of botany and zoology as commonly understood, but in addition to this to treat plants and animals with constant reference to one another, both in their structure and in their mode of action. Stress is therefore laid on the essential facts of comparative morphology and physiology (general biology). The course includes also a consideration of the history of biology, principles of classification, geographical distribution, and problems of evolution, such as heredity, natural selection, variation, the mutation theory, Mendelism, etc.

2. **Human Physiology**; five hours a week during the first term. An advanced course in the fundamental facts and principles of human physiology. Elementary physiology is a prerequisite, and general biology is recommended, as preparation for entrance into this course.

GEOLOGY

JOSEPH R. JENSON

High School

a, b. **Physiography**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes the study of elementary meteorology, of the physical features of the ocean and the development of land bodies, together with a brief survey of life forms and their relationships. Its aim is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamental principles of both the natural and the physical sciences and to lay the foundation for systematic, intelligent work along these lines.

c, d. **Geology**; four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of the more important features of general geology. Physics or Chemistry, if not already taken, must accompany this course.

NATURE STUDY

C. W. REES

High School

a, b. **Nature Study**; elective in the fourth year of the Normal Course; one unit; class, laboratory, and field work. A study is made of local meteorological conditions, and of the geology, flora, and fauna of this section. During the spring term special attention is given to the school garden.

BUSINESS

MAY McCARREY
F. A. HINCKLEY
J. W. GARDNER
LYDIA HANSEN
WILLIAM LINDSAY

High School

a, b. **Bookkeeping I**; required in the Business Course; daily throughout the year; one unit. This is a thorough drill in the foundation principles of bookkeeping. Special attention is given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, notes, drafts, receipts, checks, statements, invoices, trial balances, methods of closing books, and other details connected with bookkeeping. The work is practical and largely individual.

c. **Bookkeeping II**; daily through one term; one-half unit. This is a continuation of the preceding course, and is an introduction to higher accounting. Students are thrown upon their own responsibility as much as possible, transacting business with one another as well as with the College Bank and business office.*

d. **Office Practice and Banking**; daily through one term; one-half unit. In this course the students manage and keep the records of the Brigham Young College National Bank, and various other offices, including a wholesale house, a commission house, and a freight office. During the course each student will serve his turn as keeper of the various books required in all of these departments.

e, f. **Penmanship**; daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. This includes instruction in position, penholding, etc., followed by movement exercises. Letters, figures, and sentence writing are taken up in their proper order. Considerable attention is given to business letter-writing.

g. **Commercial Arithmetic**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. A treatment of ratio and proportion, percentage, interest and discount, exchange, equation of payments, settlement of accounts, stocks and bonds, and partnerships. Contracted methods are given special attention.

h. **Commercial Geography**; five hours a week during one term; one-half unit. The first part of the course is given to a study of the influence on industrial progress of climate, topography, manufacturing and transportation facilities, and financial conditions. Then follows a consideration of the chief commercial products of the world, their relative importance, and modern processes of manufacture. This course closes with a study of actual commercial conditions in the different countries, with special attention to the United States.

---

*An advanced course in Bookkeeping and Accounting will be given if a sufficient number of students apply.

i, j. **Stenography I;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. Typewriting I is a prerequisite. This course will include a thorough mastery of the principles of Stenography accompanied by the taking of progressive dictation, frequent transcriptions, and considerable reading, not only from the notes taken by the student, but from plates in magazines and other pamphlets provided for that purpose. Instruction and practice will also be given in the construction of letters, bills, and other business forms. A speed, from dictation of general matter, of at least 80 words per minute must be acquired.

k, l. **Stenography II;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. An advanced course in Stenography designed to prepare the student for efficient work as a practical stenographer. The work will include the writing, reading, and transcription of articles dictated. A special study will be made of letters and articles compiled from the actual business work of some of the largest firms in the United States, the purpose being to build up a stenographic vocabulary to meet the needs in various professions. In connection with this a study will be made of the various business forms, devices in manifolding, and filing. Before receiving credit in Stenography II the student will be expected to take and transcribe at least one short lecture and to acquire the ability to pass a Civil Service Examination in Stenography and Typewriting. A speed, from dictation, of general matter of at least 100 words per minute must be acquired.

m, n. **Typewriting I**; daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. A systematic course of instruction in "touch" typewriting. Students are taught proper fingering of the keys and handling, cleaning, oiling, and adjusting the machine. The following are features: writing words, sentences, letters; all kinds of legal papers; testimony; billing; manifolding; making letter-press copies; use of mimeograph; dictation; tabulating.

o, p. **Typewriting II**; daily throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in Typewriting including instructions in the various business forms; devices in manifolding and filing; and the care, operation, and adjustment of the typewriter. The course also includes the completion of "A Day's Work" which is a budget of practical business operations including bills, telegrams, mimeographing, tabulation, alphabeting, etc. The student must acquire a speed of at least 40 words per minuate and an accuracy of at least 97%.

DOMESTIC ARTS AND SCIENCE

LUTIE H. FRYER
LAURA PETERS
GRACE WOOD
MARY CARLISLE

High School

a, b. **Sewing**; five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A knowledge of the fundamental principles of hand and machine sewing is applied on useful household articles. Instruction is given in the care and use of sewing machines. The exercises include drafting of patterns and making underwear and a simple dress of wash material.

c, d. **Dressmaking I**; six hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. The following topics are considered: The principles of dressmaking; drafting and adjusting of patterns to measurements; the choosing and economical cutting of materials; making of dresses and children's clothing, discussions on textiles, etc. Domestic Arts a, b, and Drawing are prerequisites.

e. f. **Art Needlework**; four hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course gives the principal stitches used in decorative art with their application; selection of design and colors for various articles used in the home and for wearing apparel; stamping and marking of table linen, etc. Designs made in decorative art class are used. Domestic Art a, b, and Decorative Art are prerequisites.

g, h. **Dressmaking II and Millinery**; six hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in dressmaking. Attention is given to artistic and hygienic clothing; the economic planning of a wardrobe; discussions on textiles; with a practical course in millinery, which includes the designing and cutting of paper patterns, making of buckram and wire frames, covering with velvet, silk and braid. Demonstration of a variety of trimmings is given. Domestic Arts, a, b, c, d, are prerequisites.

i, j. **Cooking I**; three lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to second year and advanced students. The aim of the course is to place cookery on a scientific basis. The different food classes are studied in relation to their history, composition, digestibility, food value, and preparation. Some prectice is given in the simple ways of serving family meals. During the second semester, some time is devoted to the problems of home making, such as, the furnishings and care of the house.

k, l. **Cooking II;** two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to students who have had Cooking I. The different food classes are studied in detail. Experiments are performed in the laboratory to determine the caloric value of some staple foods. Planning of menus as to their proper food combination, preparation and cost is an important part of the course. During the first part of the second semester practice is given in the various ways of serving breakfasts, luncheons and dinners. Food and lunches for school children, invalids, and marketing, are some of the special topics for discussion.

m, n. **Household Management and Home Nursing;** three lectures a week throughout the year with laboratory periods arranged to suit the needs of the students: one unit. Required of fourth-year girls in Domestic Science. Proper standardization and efficient management of the home is the aim of the course. Sanitation including water supply, plumbing, disposal of waste, etc., furnishing and care of the house, division of income, care of the sick and simple home remedies are some of the topics for discussion. Home-making in relation to greatest efficiency and development of the family is emphasized. Students taking this course are required to take Sanitation and Hygiene.

College

Advanced Course in Home and School Management; two hours a week throughout the year; four hours credit. Open to sixth year students. This course deals with methods of teaching, planning of courses of study and lessons, working out of problems in equipment and cost, are some of the topics discussed. Research work and reports on current literature and problems of Home Economics are required. This course is to be taken in connection with the course in normal applied arts.

AGRICULTURE

GEORGE GARDNER
G. L. ZUNDEL

High School

a, b. **General Agriculture**; (this course takes the place of agronomy); five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course is designed especially to meet the needs of three classes of students: first, those students who desire to get a brief insight into the subject; second, beginning students in agriculture who wish a general view of the subject in its related form before specializing in any of its branches; third, prospective teachers who may need to give instructions in agriculture or nature study. The various subjects pertaining to agricultural science are treated in a non-technical manner. Lectures, demonstrations, and written reports.

c. **Animal Husbandry**; (formerly given as course c, d); five recitations a week during one term; one-half unit. A brief survey of the field of Animal Husbandry, including breeds and management of horses, cattle, sheep, and swine; compounding rations for different purposes and for different classes of animals.

d. **Horticulture**; (formerly given as course e. f.); four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period through one term; one-half unit. This course is intended to give the student a scientific and practical knowledge of commercial fruit growing, selection of orchard sites, planting, care and harvesting of the crop, and spraying for insect and fungous pests of the orchard.

e. **Dry-Farming and Irrigation Practice**; five recitations a week during one term; one-half unit. The methods best adapted to the growing of profitable crops on arid land; the treatment of the soil; the soils and crops best adapted to arid-farming; and the regions offering favorable conditions for its practice. The relation between moisture and crops; plant periods especially influenced by moisture; effect on the yield and composition; and methods of handling water on the land.

f. **Field Crops**; three recitations and two two-hour laboratory periods during the second term; one-half unit. The culture, breeding and diseases of the field crops of the inter-mountain region will be considered. Special reports, lectures and recitations.

MANUAL ARTS

J. W. LINFORD
T. H. PORTER

High School

CARPENTRY*

a. **Elementary Bench Work and Care of Tools**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The care and use of wood working tools, and simple exercises in soft wood. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Joinery**; two periods daily; one term, one half unit. The application of joints illustrated in simple articles of furniture. Prerequisite course (a).

c. **Machine Work**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Wood turning, pattern making, etc. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Cabinet Making**; two periods daily; one term, one-

Note.—Students desiring special advanced work in Carpentry will make arrangements for work and credit.

---

*A deposit of $1.00 is required.

half unit. Special attention will be given to the proper finishing of hard wood. Prerequisite courses a, b, and c.

FORGING

a. **Material and Tools**; two periods daily; one term one-half unit. The care and use of forge tools. Simple exercises will be given in bending, drawing out, upsetting, and shaping; illustrating the fundamental principles in forgecraft. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Welding and Tempering**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding exercises in wrought iron and mild steel. The making of forge tools, simple exercises in hardening, stock calculations, etc. Prerequisite course a.

c. **Tool Smithing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Making and tempering of tools, filing, drilling, brazing, and special tempering methods. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Special Welds and Finishing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding steel springs, plow pointing and sharpening, etc. Prerequisite courses a, b and c.

MECHANICAL DRAWING

Mechanical Drawing; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is for beginners and includes lettering, geometrical drawings, problems in simple projections, cross sections, tracing and blue print. The making of working drawings of articles to be constructed in other courses in the shops thus correlating the two courses. Free-hand Drawing is a prerequisite or must accompany this course.

ART

MARY BASTOW

a, b. **Free-hand Drawing**; three hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of pencil, chalk, and charcoal drawing, painting with colored chalk, water-colors, and modeling with clay from the human figure; also a study of elementary principles of construction drawing, composition, decoration, illustration, and perspective.

c, d. **Decorative Art**; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of a study of the principles of harmony and beauty of line, tone, space, and color, and the application of them to costume and home decoration.

MUSIC

W. O. ROBINSON
HENRY OTTE

VOCAL MUSIC

a, b. **Vocal Music**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. In this course a thorough drill is given in sight reading, the training of the ear, rhythm, notation, key, relation of keys, modulation, part singing, and elementary voice culture. Instruction is given in the theory of teaching vocal music, thus making the course of special value to Normal students.

c, d. **Harmony**; two recitations a week throughout the year; open to those who have completed courses a and b, or have had one year in piano work; one-half unit. This course includes the study of intervals; harmony up to the septchord; the harmonizing of original melodies; brief survey of the forms both instrumental and vocal and some work in the history of music and the biography of musicians.

e. f. **Choir**; three practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The choir is organized to furnish music for devotional exercises and College entertainments. Thorough and efficient training is given on hymns, choruses, anthems, etc., preparing students for valuable services in their home choirs and circles.

g. **Voice Culture and Singing.*** This course gives thorough training in the art of singing. Owing to the great difference in the natural ability of students, no definite course can be outlined for completion. The work will cover three years, special attention being paid to the need of each individual, with exercises and studies carefully selected according to the requirements of each voice.

College

1. **Public School Music**; two hours credit. This course is intended to prepare the elementary school teacher for actual class room work in music. The course will include methods of teaching, care of the child's voice, fundamentals of music, major and minor scales, sight singing, ear training, melody writing, etc. The aim is to develop in the student an intelligent appreciation and enjoyment of music, the ability to read simple music at sight, an understanding of a musical voice, and the power of artistic interpretation of words and music.

PIANOFORTE†

a, b. **Piano**; first year. Rhythm, keyboard, scales, intervals, studies; easy pieces by Streabbog, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

---

*Those who take this course will pay an extra fee.

c, d. **Piano II**; second year. Studies by Czerney, Clementi, and Kohler; pieces by Spindler, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

e, f. **Piano III**; third year. Ensemble playing; sonnatas by Mozart and Beethoven; pieces by classical and modern composers, with short biographies.

g, h. **Piano IV**; fourth year. Difficult compositions by Chopin, Bach, Liszt, Mendelssohn; concertos by Hummel and Weber.

VIOLIN†

a, b. **Violin I**; first year. Violin school by David. Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer; easy solo pieces.

c. d. **Violin II**; second year. David's school, studies by Fiorelli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

e, f. **Violin III**; third year. Studies by David and Rhode; easy concertos by Rhode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

g, h. **Violin IV**; fourth year. Studies by David concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

ORGAN†

Four years of work are offered on either the Pipe or the Reed Organ. Students of the Pipe Organ will have access to one of the best organs made for practice work.

BAND AND ORCHESTRA

a, b. **Brass Band**;, two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The band is organized to furnish music for the various school entertainments, contests, games, etc. Such instruction is given as will it young men for the more efficient work in home bands, at the same time assisting in a general musical education.

---

†Those who take work in Pianoforte, Violin or Organ will pay an extra fee.

Students owning instruments should bring them when entering the College.

c. d. **Orchestra**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The orchestra is organized to furnish music for college entertainments and matinees, from which a sufficient amount is obtained to assist the student very materially in paying his school expenses. From among the applicants for a place, those best prepared are selected.

TUITION FOR MUSIC LESSONS

Following are the rates of tuition for each term of ten weeks, which may begin at any time:

Voice Culture, two lessons a week	$15.00
Voice Culture, one lesson a week	10.00

Piano, 50 cts. to $2.00 per lesson, according to length of lesson and rank of students.

Violin, Mandolin, and Guitar, same as Piano.

Music fees are payable at the time of registration. Refunds for lessons missed will not be made, except in cases of serious illness; but instructors will arrange to make such lessons up if applicantion is made before the end of the term.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

JOSEPH R. JENSON
FLORENCE CARLISLE

Every student is examined by the instructor before beginning floor work. The purpose of this examination is to safeguard those who have constitutional troubles from harmful exercise. Upon completion of courses a and b one-half unit credit will be given.

FOR MEN

High School

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; three times a week throughout the year, required of all first year boys. The work consists of tactics and gymnastic exercise based on the Swedish System, and drill with light and heavy apparatus.

b. **Advanced Gymnastics**; twice a week throughout the year, required of all second year boys. The work consists of advanced Swedish and general gymnastics.

In connection with the men's work, special emphasis is placed on indoor and outdoor games with the purpose of giving the greatest possible number of students the benefit of physical exercise. Class contests are held in baseball, basketball, soccer, track, indoor baseball, tennis, swimming, wrestling and volley ball.

College

1. **Playground Supervision, Gymnastics and Folk Dancing**; one hour credit. The purpose of this course is to give the spirit and aims of the playground activities for different sexes and age groups, and the organization and management of activities, equipment, supervision, tournaments, contests, exhibitions. Demonstration and

practice of games will be given in connection with the Training School.

FOR WOMEN

High School

Students should provide themselves with suitable costumes before entering school. Women must have gymnasium shoes and bloomer suits with middy blouse and black stockings. Necessary shoes may be purchased in Logan.

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; two sections; required of all first-year girls; three hours a week throughout the year. This is a course in body building. Exercises consisting of both corrective and protective exercises are given. The purpose of the course is to correct the faults of posture and to obtain a better coordination between mind and muscle.

b. **Advanced Gymnastics**; one section only; required of all second-year girls; two hours a week throughout the year. As a prerequisite, the student must have had one year of gymnastics, or she must obtain the recommendation of the instructor. This course is designed as a continuation of course a. Light gymnastics and dancing as well as simple athletic games are taught here.

c. **Dancing**. This course is divided into four parts;

(a) Rythmic Exercises and Technique,
(b) Gilbert Dancing,
(c) Folk and National Dancing,
(d) Chalif Dances working into group ballets.

Requirement—one year of work—either body building or dancing.

d. **Hygiene of the Body**. A course of ten lectures Required of all students who take physical education.

MISSIONARY COURSE

The Missionary course extends from November 8th to March 17th. It is designed to give the prospective missionary the preparation he needs. Applicants for admission to this course must present recommendation from their bishops, or must present other evidence of their having been called to perform missionary service.

High School Theology	3
Church History	5
English	5
Elective	2

High School Theology. The missionary student may elect Book of Mormon, New Testament, or Old Testament in the High School. High school theology classes meet four times a week.

Church History; five recitations a week. This is a brief course in Church history, giving the essentials in the rise and progress of the Church from the birth of Joseph Smith to the present time.

Misisonary Theology; five recitations a week. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church, based upon the standard Church works, and supplemented by the writings of B. H. Roberts, J. E. Talmage, Parley P. Pratt, and others. In connection with this course, special attention is given to manner of private and public presentation of subjects; and at frequent intervals lectures are given by experienced missionaries on various matters of practical value to the missionary student.

English. The missionary student should elect from the English department some course for which he is prepared, and which is of greatest practical value to him.

Elective. The music department, including the College choir, and the courses in elocution, public speaking, and other subjects, give the missionary student an opportunity of filling out his course with some other very helpful study.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the Association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to the Alma Mater.

OFFICERS FOR 1916

President	Parley E. Petersen, '07
Vice-President	Mrs. Lettie C. Sorensen, '09
Secretary and Treasurer	William Lindsay, '13
Assistant Sec'y and Treas	Peter A. C. Pedersen, '15
Editing Staff	J. C. Allen, '06 L. H. Petersen, '01 John O. Petersen, '06
Member of Athletic Board	R. Scott Zimmerman, '11

THIRTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1916

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

Sixth Year

Allen, Fernando	Cove
Allen, H. P.	Cove
Cox, David	Logan
Dewey, H. A.	Deweyville
Hall, LeRoy	Hyrum
Hickman, Othello	Logan
Hansen, Orielle	Collinston
Heath, John W.	Logan
Jensen, Marvin	Bear River City
King, George E.	Garland
Kofoed, Archie	Weston, Idaho
Law, Joseph	Logan
Merrill, Alice	Richmond
McDonald, L. C.	Logan
Nielson, Niels P.	Millville
Olsen, Esther	Logan
Pedersen, Peter A. C.	Bear River City
Rencher, Una	Swan Lake, Idaho
Simmonds, Ethel	Weston, Idaho
Tolman, Nathan	Honeyville
Wright, John H.	Hyrum
Zimmerman, R. Scott	Lyman, Idaho

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

Berntson, Edgar	Logan
Carlson, Mayme	Logan
Dunn, S. A.	Logan
Fifield, Allen	Rockland, Idaho
Haycock, Delva	Wellsville
Housley, Zella	Wellsville
Hendricks, Abbie	Richmond
Hyde, Orlo	Hyde Park
Jackson, Vanza	Logan
Jensen, Willard	Logan
Kearl, Alverda	Laketown
Kemp, Rulon C.	Lewiston
Law, Myrtle	Logan
Law, Mabel	Logan
Maughan, Rulon B.	Wellsville
Maughan, Reese P.	Wellsville
Maughan, Verna B.	Wellsville
Merrill, LaRue H.	Richmond
Neddo, Ella P.	Providence
Nelson, Orville	Logan
Obray, Ernest	Paradise
Shaw, Victor	Paradise
Smith, Elsie	Logan
Sorensen, Olive	Mendon
Winn, Glen R.	Smithfield

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

Anderson, Hazel	Logan
Anderson, Luella	Logan
Bracken, Rulon H.	Freedom, Wyoming
Christensen, Earl C.	Tremonton
Cardon, Genevieve	Logan
Durfey, Irene	Logan
Goff, Valaite	Shelley, Idaho
Holdaway, Mildred	Tremonton

Horne, Aaron	Richfield
Jackson, Orin	Logan
Larsen, Edna	Cove
Lee, Avon	Hyde Park
Smith, Percy E.	Logan

BUSINESS COURSE

Baugh, Lear	Logan
Hatch, Katherine	Franklin, Idaho
Hawkins, E. T.	Logan
Painter, Robert	Logan
Pedersen, Parley R.	Logan
Pedersen, Reuben	Logan

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

Barrett, Lulu	Logan
Blair, Sarah	Logan
Hansen, Annie E.	Fielding
Lufkin, Jane P.	Shelley, Idaho
Thomas, Kate B.	Logan

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

Hughes, Ada	Logan

AGRICULTURE COURSE

Titensor, Roscoe	Bedford, Wyoming

SCIENCE COURSE

Anderson, Orial L.	Idaho Falls, Idaho

PROGRAM OF RECITATIONS

The hours for small classes may be changed to suit the convenience of students

Subject—Days	Hour	Room	Teacher
Agriculture, General, daily	8:45	7	G. Gardner
Algebra 1, Sec. 1, daily	10:40	n 1	Porter
Algebra 1, Sec. 2, daily	2:00	n 8	Kemp
Algebra 1, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	n 1	Porter
Algebra 1, Sec. 4, daily	8:45	m 14	Zundel
Algebra 1, Sec. 5 daily	1:10	n 8	Hinckley
Algebra 1, Sec. 6, T. Th.	11:30	e 2	Olsen
Algebra, College, second term	11:30	n 8	Hinckley
Animal Husbandry, T. Th.	2:00	e 2	Zundel
Applied Art, M. W.	2:50*	m 15	
Art Needle Work, T. Th.	10:45	m 8	Fryer
Biology, College, M. W. F.	11:30	L 2	C.N.Jensen
Biology, Lab., T. Th.	2:00*	L 3	C.N.Jensen
Biology, General, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	8:00	L 2	Rees
Biology, General, Sec. 3, T. Th. F.	2:50*	L 3	Rees
Biology, Lab., Sec. 1, T. Th.	1:10	L 2	Rees
Biology, Lab., Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10*	L 3	Rees
Biology, Lab., Sec. 3, M. W.	2:50*	L 3	Zundel
Biology, Lecture, Sec. 3, T. Th. F.	10:40	L 2	Zundel
Book of Mormon, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	m 12	Linford
Book of Mormon, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	n 4	Fryer
Book of Mormon, Sec. 3, 4 days	9:35	e 2	J. R. Jenson
Book of Mormon, Sec. 4, 4 days	9:35	n 2	Robinson
Book of Mormon, Sec. 5, 4 days	9:35	n 6	K. Wood
Book of Mormon, Sec. 6, 4 days	9:35	m 14	Zundel
Bookkeeping 1, daily	1:10*	e 7	Lindsay
Bookkeeping 11, daily	1:10*	e 7	Lindsay
Carpentry 1, Sec. 1, daily	1:10*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry 1, Sec. 2, daily	10:40*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry 1, Sec. 3, daily	8:00*	m 4	Linford
Carpentry 11, 111 and IV, daily		m 4	Linford
Chemistry, Lecture, M. W. F.	11:30	n 2	Kemp
Chemistry, Lab., T. Th.	1:10*	L 1	Kemp
Church History and Doctrine, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	n 8	Hinckley
Church History and Doctrine, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	7	G. Gardner
Civil Government, Sec. 1, second term, daily	8:00	12	J.W. Gardner
Civil Government, Sec. 2, second term, daily	1:10	12	J.W. Gardner
College Theology, 4 days	9:35	12	J.W. Gardner
Commercial Arithmetic, M. W. F.	11:30	e 2	Olsen
Commercial Law, 1st term, daily	10:40	7	G. Gardner
Common Branches, M. W. F.	2:50	12	Bjarnason
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 1, daily	10:40	n 2	Kunz
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 2, daily	8:00	m 13	M. Carlisle
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	m 13	M. Carlisle
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 4, daily	11:30	n 5	Sorenson
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 5, daily	8:45	n 6	Bastow
Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 6, daily	10:40	n 4	F. Carlisle

Composition & Classics 1, Sec. 7, daily	2:00	n	4	F. Carlisle
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 1, daily	2:00	n	2	Kunz
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 2, daily	10:40	n	3	E. R. Hinckley
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 3, daily	8:45	n	2	Kunz
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 4, daily	1:10	n	3	E. R. Hinckley
Composition & Classics II, Sec. 5, daily	8:45	e	2	McCarrey
Constitution of U. S., T. Th	10:40		15	J.W. Gardner
Cooking 1, Lecture, M. W. F	2:50	m	13	Peters
Cooking 1, Laboratory, Sec. 1, T. Th	2:50*	m	11	M. Carlisle
Cooking 1, Laboratory, Sec. 2, T. Th	1:10*	m	11	M. Carlisle
Cooking, Laboratory, Sec. 3, M. W	1:10*	m	11	M. Carlisle
Cooking 11, Lecture, T. Th	2:50	m	13	Peters
Cooking 11, Laboratory, T. Th	10:40*	m	11	Peters
Decorative Art, daily	8:00	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Normal, daily	10:40	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Sec. 1, daily	2:00	m	15	Bastow
Drawing, Sec. 2, daily	1:10	m	15	Bastow
Dressmaking 1, Sec. 1, M. W. F	8:00*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking 1, Sec. 2, M. W. F	10:40*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking 1, Sec. 3, M. W. F.	1:10*	m	8	Fryer
Dressmaking 11 and Millinery, T. Th	1:10*	m	8	Fryer
Dry Farm and Irrigation, 1st term, M. W. F	1:10	e	2	Zundel
Economics, second term, daily	10:40		7	G. Gardner
Education, second term, M. W. F	8:00		15	Hickman
Elocution, Sec. 1, M. W. F	8:45	n	5	Hansen
Elocution, Sec. 2, T. Th. F	8:45	n	5	Hansen
English Composition, Sec. 1, daily	8:45	n	3	E. R. Hinckley
English Composition, Sec. 2, daily	1:10	n	2	Kunz
English Composition, Sec. 3, daily	2:00	n	3	E. R. Hinckley
English Literature, daily	10:40	n	5	Sorenson
Ethics, M. W. F	10:40		15	Hickman
Field Crops, second term, M. W. F	1:10	e	2	Zundel
Folk Dancing, Sec. 1, M. W. F	1:10	Gym		F. Carlisle
Folk Dancing, Sec. 2, T. Th	1:10	Gym		F. Carlisle
Forging 1, Sec. 1, daily	1:10*	m	1	Porter
Forging 1, Sec. 2, daily	2:50*	m	1	Porter
Forging II, III, IV, daily		m	1	Porter
French 1, daily	11:30	n	1	Bitter
French 11, daily	8:45	n	4	Bitter
General Science, Sec. 1, 3 days	8:45	L	2	Olsen
General Science, Sec. 2, 3 days	2:00	L	2	Olsen
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 1, daily	11:30		7	K. Wood
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 2, daily	10:40		12	Rees
Geometry, Plane, Sec. 3, daily	1:10		7	G. Gardner
Geometry, Solid, first term, daily	11:30	n	8	Hinckley
German 1, daily	8:00	n	1	Bitter
German 11, daily	2:00	n	1	Bitter
German 111, daily		n	1	Bitter
Harmony	2:50	n	2	Robinson
History, American, Sec.1, 1st term, daliy	8:00		12	J.W. Gardner
History, American, Sec.2, 1st term, daily	1:10		12	J.W. Gardner
History, European, M. W. F	11:30		15	Hickman
History, General, Sec. 1, T. Th. F	11:30		12	Bjarnason
History, General, Sec. 2, M. W. F	8:45		15	Bjarnason

History of Education, T. Th.	8:45	15	Bjarnason
History, Recent, M. W. F.	8:45	12	J.W. Gardner
Home Nursing and Household Management, M. W. F.	10:40	m 14	Peters
Horticulture, second term, M. W. F.	2:00	e 2	Zundel
Hygiene and Sanitation, M. W. F.	2:00	12	Rees
Interpretative Reading, M. W. F.	10:40	e 3	Robinson
Mechanical Drawing, T. Th.	1:10*	m 12	Linford
Methods and School Management, T.Th.	2:50		Bjarnason
Modern Literature, T. Th.	2:00	n 5	Sorenson
New Testament, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	m 13	Peters
New Testament, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	Lib.	Bjarnason
New Testament, Sec. 3, 4 days	9:35	n 3	Rees
New Testament, Sec. 4, 4 days	9:35	n 5	Sorensen
Old Testament, Sec. 1, 4 days	9:35	e 3	Kemp
Old Testament, Sec. 2, 4 days	9:35	15	Hickman
Old Testament, Sec. 3, 4 days	9:35	n 1	Bitter
Penmanship, daily	8:00	e 3	Pedersen
Phys. Cult., 1st yr. boys, Sec. 1, M.W.F	10:40	Gym.	J. R. Jenson
Phys. Cult., 1st yr., girls, Sec. 1, M.W.F.	11:30	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Phys. Cult., 2d&3d yr. boys, Sec. 1,T.Th.	10:40	Gym.	J. R. Jenson
Phys. Cult., 2d&3d yr. girls, Sec.1, T.Th.	11:30	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Phys. Cult., 1st yr., girls, Sec. 2, M.W.F.	8:45	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Phys. Cult, 1st yr., boys, Sec. 2, M.W.F.	2:50	Gym.	J. R. Jenson
Phys. Cult., 2d&3d yr. girls, Sec.2,T.Th.	8:45	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Phys. Cult., 2d&3d yr. boys, Sec.2,T.Th.	2:50	Gym.	J. R. Jenson
Physics, Lecture, M. W. F.	8:45	n 8	Hinckley
Physics, Lab., Sec. 1, T. Th.	8:00*	n 7	Hinckley
Physics, Lab., Sec. 2, M. W.	2:00*	n 7	Hinckley
Psychology (Genetic) M. W. F.	2:00	15	Hickman
Psychology and Methods, Sec. 1, daily	10:40	n 8	K. Wood
Psychology and Methods, Sec. 2, daily	2:00	7	K. Wood
Psychology, Advanced, 1st term, M.W.F.	8:00	15	Hickman
Public Speaking, M. W. F.	2:00	n 6	Robinson
Public School Music, T. Th.	11:30	e 3	Robinson
Rhetoric, Advanced, M. W. F.	2:00	n 5	Sorensen
Rural Economics		7	G. Gardner
Sewing, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	10:40*	m 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 2, T. Th. F.	10:40*	m 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 3, M. W. F.	1:10*	m 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 4, T. Th. F.	1:10*	m 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 5, M. W. F.	2:50*	m 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 6, T. Th. F.	2:50*	m 7	G. Wood
Stenography 1, daily	2:00*	e 5	McCarrey
Stenography 11, daily	2:50*	e 5	McCarrey
Training, Sec. 1, daily	10:40		Bjarnason
Training, Sec. 11, daily	1:10		Bjarnason
Typewriting 1 and 11, Sec. 1, daily	8:00	e 4	McCarrey
Typewriting 1 and 11, Sec. 2, daily	10:40	e 4	McCarrey
Typewriting 1, Sec. 3, daily	11:30	e 4	
Typewriting 1, Sec. 4, daily	1:10	e 4	
Typewriting 1, Sec. 5, daily	2:00	e 4	
Vocal Music, M. W. F.	11:30	e 3	Robinson
Vocations	10:40	n 6	Olsen

*Two hour periods.

INDEX

Page
Admission 21
Agriculture 34, 62
Art 72
Alumni 65
Advanced Normal Course 27
Band 67
Biology 54, 55
Board and Rooms 20, 21
Board of Education, General Church 4
Board of Trustees 4
Bookkeeping 56
Building and Grounds 14
Business 33, 56
Calendar 2, 3
Carpentry 63
Certificates of Graduation 23, 27
Chemistry 53
Choir 66
Classification of Students 22
College Council 9
Commercial Law 49
Commercial Subjects 33, 56
Committees of the Faculty 10
Cooking 60
Descriptions of Courses 39
Domestic Arts 36, 59
Domestic Science 37, 60
Drama 19
Drawing 64
Dressmaking 59, 60
Economics 49
Education 41, 42
Elocution 44
Engineering Course, Preparatory 32
English 43, 44
Entrance Requirements 21
Ethics 42
Expenses of Students 20
Faculty and Instructors 5
Fees, see under expenses 20
Forging 63
French 46
General High School Course 29
General Science 54

Geography, Commercial........ 57
Geology........ 55
German........ 46
Graduates, 1916........ 73, 74, 75
Graduation, Requirements for........ 23, 27
High School........ 28
History and Political Science........ 47
History of the College........ 11
History of Education........ 41
Horticulture........ 62
Hygiene and Sanitation........ 54
Lectures, Public........ 19
Library and Reading Room........ 18
Literary Course........ 31
Literature........ 44, 45
Mathematics........ 51
Manual Arts........ 35, 63
Millinery........ 60
Missionary Course........ 71
Music........ 38, 65
Nature Study........ 56
Newspapers and Periodicals, see "Library"........ 18
Normal School........ 24
Opera........ 19
Orchestra........ 68
Penmanship........ 57
Physical Education........ 69
Physics........ 52
Physiology........ 55
Piano........ 66
Policy of the College........ 13
Political Science........ 47
Preparatory Normal Course........ 26
Program of Recitations........ 76, 77, 78
Psychology........ 41, 42
Public Speaking........ 45
Registration........ 22
Rhetoric........ 44
Science Course........ 30
Season Ticket........ 20
Societies and Clubs of the College........ 18, 19
Sociology........ 50
Stenography........ 58
Theology........ 39, 40
Typewriting........ 58
Training........ 42
Training School........ 8, 21, 25
Vocations........ 49
Violin........ 67
Vocal Music........ 65

The annual List of Students, heretofore appearing in this number of the Bulletin, is now published in a separate number. It will be sent to any address upon application.

H
18

THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

Vol. 16, No. 1 JUNE 1917 Issued Quarterly

Brigham Young College Bulletin

NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENTS

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR
1917-1918

PUBLISHED BY
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE
LOGAN, UTAH

Entered August 9th, 1902, at Logan, Utah, as second class matter

The Journal, Logan, Utah

Brigham Young College

Normal School

and

General High School Departments

Announcements for

1917-1918

"A General Education is the Birthright of every Man and Woman in America."

June, 1917
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE
Logan, Utah

THE FRANKLIN CO. CHI.

CALENDAR FOR 1917

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

SEPTEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	....	....	....	....	....	....

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	....	....	....	....	....

THE FRANKLIN CO. CHI.

CALENDAR FOR 1918

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	....	....	....	....	....	....

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	....	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	....	....	....	....	....	....

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

SEPTEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	....	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
....	....	....	....	....	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	....	....	....	....
....	....	....	....	....	....	....

CALENDAR 1917-18

FIRST TERM

1917

September 22, Saturday—Registration of first year tudents.

September 24, Monday—Registration and Entrance Examinations.

September 25, Tuesday—Instruction Begins.

November 29 and 30, Thursday and Friday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 21, Friday—Christmas vacation begins.

1918

January 2, Wednesday—Instruction Resumed.
January 30 to February 1—Term Examinations.
February 1, Friday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM

February 4, Monday—Second term begins.
February 12, Tuesday—Lincoln's Birthday.
February 22, Friday—Washington's Birthday.
May 17, Friday—Field Day.
June 2, Sunday—Sermon to Graduates.
May 31 to June 5—Term Examinations.
June 6, Thursday—Fortieth Annual Commencement.
June 6, Thursday—Alumni Reunion.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION

Joseph F. Smith
Willard Young
Anthon H. Lund
George H. Brimhall
Rudger Clawson
Charles W. Penrose
Horace H. Cummings
Orson F. Whitney
Francis M. Lyman*
Arthur Winter, Sec.

CHURCH BOARD OF EXAMINERS

Horace H. Cummings, Chairman
George H. Brimhall
C. N. Jensen
Guy C. Wilson

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

Joseph F. Smith, President	Salt Lake City, Utah
Charles W. Nibley, Vice-Pres't	Salt Lake City, Utah
Joseph Howell	Logan, Utah
Lyman R. Martineau	Salt Lake City, Utah
Alma Merrill	Richmond, Utah
Charles H. Hart	Salt Lake City, Utah
William H. Maughan	Wellsville, Utah
Oleen N. Stohl*	Brigham, Utah
Milton H. Welling	Fielding, Utah
Serge F. Ballif	Logan, Utah
Willard Young	Salt Lake City, Utah

William Lindsay........................Secretary and Treasurer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Serge F. Ballif, Chairman
Charles H. Hart
Alma Merrill

---

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

Arranged in groups in order of Seniority of Appointment

HRISTIAN NEPHI JENSEN, B. S. A., M. S. A., Ph. D.,
PRESIDENT

JOSIAH EDWIN HICKMAN, B. S., M. A.,
Professor of Education

WILLIAM OLIVER ROBINSON,
Professor of Music and Elocution

JOHN HENRY KEMP, A. B.,
Professor of Chemistry

CHARLES BITTER, A. B.,
Professor of German and French

ALMA NICHOLAS SORENSEN, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of English Language and Literature

GEORGE DANIELS CASTO, B. S, A. M.,
Professor of History, Economics, and Public Speaking

WILLARD GARDNER, B. S., Ph. D.,
Professor of Physics and Mathematics

CHARLES W. REES, B. S.,
Associate Professor of Biology

LOFTER BJARNASON, B. S.,
Associate Professor of Education

JAMES WESLEY LINFORD,
Assistant Professor of Carpentry

THOMAS H. PORTER,
SUPERINTENDENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS
Assistant Professor of Forging

MAY McCARREY, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Shorthand and Typewriting

LUTIE H. FRYER,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Arts

HENRY OTTE,
Assistant Professor of Instrumental Music

GEORGE GARDNER, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Agronomy
Utah Agricultural College

LAURA PETERS, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Science

J. KARL WOOD, B. S.,
Principal of Training School

ALMA J. KNAPP, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

ALFRED M. DURHAM,
Assistant Professor of Music and History

PARLEY A. CHRISTENSEN, B. S.
Assistant Professor of English

MARY E. SORENSON,
Librarian

MARY BASTOW, B. S.,
Instructor in Art

GRACE WOOD,
Instructor in Domestic Arts

WILLIAM LINDSAY,
Registrar

FLORENCE CARLISLE,
Instructor in Physical Education

MARY CARLISLE
Instructor in Domestic Science

A. LADRU JENSEN, B. A.,
Instructor in History

J. E. PALMER, B. A.,
Instructor in English

VENICE McALISTER,
President's Secretary
Secretary of the Faculty

J. E. ERICKSEN
Critic and Grade Teacher

MARY WOODLAND
Critic and Grade Teacher

BARBARA MAUGHAN,
Critic and Grade Teacher

AURILLA WATKINS,
Critic and Grade Teacher

INGRAM B. HOLMAN,
Custodian

FRANCIS WRIGHT,
Engineer

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

The President is a member of all committees

Advanced Standing and Graduation.—Lofter Bjarnason, J. E. Hickman, J. H. Kemp, Willard Gardner, J. Karl Wood.

Amusements.—W. O. Robinson, Henry Otte, Laura Peters, A. J. Knapp, A. M. Durham, Florence Carlisle.

Athletics.—J. H. Kemp, T. H. Porter, Charles Bitter, A. J. Knapp, Florence Carlisle.

Debating and Reading Contests.—C. W. Rees, A. N. Sorensen, George D. Casto, A. L. Jensen.

Home Life.—(a) A. M. Durham, J. E. Hickman, J. W. Linford, T. H. Porter; (b) Lutie H. Fryer, May McCarrey, Mary Bastow, Grace Wood.

Library.—George D. Casto, J. E. Hickman, A. N. Sorensen, Mary E. Sorenson.

Printing.—Charles Bitter, William Lindsay, J. E. Palmer.

Public Lectures.—J. E. Hickman, W. O. Robinson, Lofter Bjarnason, Student Body President.

Publicity.—May McCarrey, Venice McAlister.

Registration, Attendance and Petitions.—William Lindsay, J. H. Kemp, Willard Gardner.

Reports and Programs.—Parley A. Christensen, May McCarrey, Mary Bastow.

Student Societies and Publications.—A. N. Sorensen, May McCarrey, Parley A. Christensen, Mary Carlisle, A. L. Jensen.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

GENERAL INFORMATIOM

HISTORY

President Brigham Young founded the Brigham Young College on July 24, 1877, when he conveyed to a board of seven trustees over nine thousand acres of land, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of the school. On August 7th of the same year, the board of trustees held its first meeting and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the Deed of Trust.

The College was first opened for the admission of students on September 9, 1878, in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall. The first purchase of ground for the College site was made by the Board in the fall of 1882. Additional tracts of land, adjacent to the original purchase, have been added at different times, extending the College campus to its present size of about twenty-three acres. During the years 1883-84, the East Building was erected. For several years this building met the needs of the school, but the rapid growth of the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate and the Board was obliged to rent a number of rooms in other buildings of the city. In 1897-98, with the liberal assistance of the people of Cache County, the Board erected the West Building, which now contains administrative offices, the library, the gymnasium and swimming pool, and a number of class rooms. The Mechanic Arts Building was erected during the year 1905-06. This building contains class rooms and laboratories for carpentry, forging, domestic science, domestic arts, and drawing. The expense of erection was met by liberal contributions of President Joseph Morrell of Cache Stake and many citizens of Cache County and other places, as well as by special appropriation from the general Church School funds. Through the liberal endowment from Bishop C. W. Nibley in 1907, and further special appropriation by the General Church Board of Education, Nibley Hall was erected during the year 1907-08. This building contains the school auditorium, the physics laboratory and lecture rooms, and a number of class rooms.

The work offered by the College has been extended from time to time to meet the demands of the people. Its academic and normal courses, extending previously through two years, were lengthened to three years in 1894 and to four years in 1895. In 1894 college courses were first established leading to the bachelor's degree. The higher work, however, has gradually been concentrated upon the normal department and designed especially for the preparation of teachers.

The College opened in 1878 under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook, who served until July, 1885. After that time three persons served in the office of principal: Professor J. Z. Stewart, from 1884 to 1888; Dr. J. M. Tanner, from 1888 to 1891; and Professor J. H. Paul, from 1891 to 1894. In the last named year the office of principal was changed to that of president, and Dr. W. J. Kerr was elected to the new office. President Kerr was succeeded in 1900 by Dr. J. H. Linford, who was president of the College until June, 1913. On July 1, 1913, Dr. C. N. Jensen, who had been appointed to succeed President Linford, assumed the duties of his office.

GENERAL POLICY

From its opening the Brigham Young College has been pre-eminently a school for the preparation of teachers. It has furnished a great majority of the public school teachers for the large number of cities, towns, and districts from which its students come. The most important department of the College, therefore, is its normal school, which gives instruction in the art of teaching and in branches pertaining to the public schools of Utah. It stands for the complete education of teachers, which means intellectual training in education, high scholarship, high spiritual and moral culture, and practice teaching under well directed criticism. With this aim in view, the selection of teachers is made, courses of study are arranged, and a training school is conducted. However, although emphasis is placed upon the training of teachers and courses of general culture, the practical instruction is not omitted. The Deed of Trust provides that "students who take a full course shall be taught, if their physical ability will permit, some branch of mechanism that will be suitable to their taste and capacity." In accordance with this provision, the College has aimed from the first to introduce courses which can be applied directly to some gainful occupation as soon as the student graduates.

The Deed of Trust also contains a provision that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that in addition to work usually provided for in the curricula of schools of learning, instruction shall be given students in the duties of their various Church callings. The College aims, therefore, to make of its students sincere Latter-Day Saints—men and women who will be useful not only in the missionary field, but also in the many home organizations for the education of the young.

Generally speaking, then, the College seeks to promote true and liberal education, which embraces not only mental culture and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character; and where desired, to give requisite training to teachers to equip them for work in the various localities in which they reside.

LOCATION

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. With a population of eight thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

The College occupies about twenty-three acres of land situated near the center of the city. The north branch of the Logan River runs through the College property, dividing it into the upper and the lower campus. On the upper campus are located, in addition to the President's House, the Mechanic Arts Building, the East Building, the Laboratory Building, Nibley Hall, and the West Building. These buildings contain nearly one hundred rooms, including class rooms and laboratories, equipped with necessary apparatus, machinery, tools, and utensils suitable to the needs of the various departments, a large library and reading room, one of the best equipped gymnasiums in the state, a new swimming pool, and a magnificent auditorium. The auditorium, which has a seating capacity of 1,000, is provided with a modern stage, including all the necessary fixtures. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, aquarium, and horticultural gardens.

EQUIPMENT

The College is well equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical sciences. and for the work of the mechanic arts, domestic arts and science, commercial, physical education, and music departments.

The Carpentry Department occupies the second floor of the Mechanic Arts Building. The main room is large and well lighted and is provided with all necessary carpentry tools and power machinery for running planes, saws, lathes, etc. The first floor of this building is devoted to forging. It contains ample apparatus for instruction in all branches of blacksmithing.

On the third floor of the Mechanic Arts Building are the Domestic Arts and Science departments. The domestic arts rooms are well provided with sewing machines and other equipment for all lines of sewing, dressmaking, and millinery. In connection with the abundant domestic science equipment is the College dining room, especially fitted for entertainments.

The Art Department, on the top floor of the Mechanic Arts Building, is provided with drawing stands, and is evenly lighted by means of skylights as well as the side windows.

The Business Department is in the East Building. Its equipment includes desks for the work of bookkeeping and accounting; cabinets, filing conveniences, and adding machines for the courses in office practice and banking; and typewriters, letter presses, mimeograph, etc., for use in shorthand and typewriting work.

The biological laboratory is in the Laboratory Building east of Nibley Hall. The equipment consists of the necessary simple and compound microscopes, microtome, incubator, sterilizers, paraffin bath, glassware, chemicals, stains, re-agents, etc., and a considerable amount of plant and animal material preserved in alcohol, formalin, and other fluids. A fairly complete herbarium of our local flora serves as an excellent nucleus for more extended work in the taxonomic line. For work in physiology, the laboratory is supplied with a human skeleton, a manikin, several charts and models, and a complete set of histological slides. A complete set of bacteriological slides and a good collection of botanical and zoological slides are on hand for the use of the department. Each student is supplied with a set of general dissecting apparatus for individual use. Many reference books are kept in the laboratory in addition to the principal collection in the library.

In the lower part of the Laboratory Building are batteries, chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry; Fletcher's bellows, Becker's analytical balances and weights, photographic comera and accessories, stereopticon, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis. Each individual desk is supplied with a gas jet to enable the students to do separate and independent work.

The Physics Laboratory is favorably situated in the south end of the lower floor of Nibley Hall, and is well suited for the work in physics. The lecture room is furnished with water, electricity, lantern, reflectoscope, and other necessary apparatus. Among the materials and apparatus for experiments and class-room demonstration are working models of the elementary and compound machines, apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances, scales; Boyle's law apparatus; Wheatone's bridges; dynamos and motors; lever apparatus; Paschal's vases; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer, a baroscope, a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; hydrometers; a Geryk air pump and accessories, for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, induction coils, conduction apparatus, galvanometers, magnetoscope, resistance boxes, Geissler's tubes, optical disc, Crooke's stinthariscope, wireless telegraphy apparatus, etc.

The Mineralogical Laboratory, located on the first floor of Nibley Hall, is well supplied with cases filled with specimens of rock, minerals, soils, etc., for work in geology.

The Engineering equipment consists of an engineer's transit, levels, leveling rods, chains, drawing instruments, planemeters, etc. For work in Astronomy there is a three-and-one-half-inch telescope with latest improvements.

The Music department is supplied with pianos and a complete set of band instruments.

The Gymnasium contains dumb bells, Indian clubs, wands, vaulting horses, parallel bars, spring boards, ladders, flying rings, mats, jumping standards, pulley weights, and many other pieces of apparatus. The splendid swimming pool in the basement, where the water is heated to any desired temperature, is perhaps the most popular feature in connection with the physical education department. The athletic field is one of the best in the west. It is situated on the lower campus and has a good baseball diamond and a quarter-mile running track. Several first-class tennis courts afford ample opportunity for exercise and training in tennis.

The Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building, and is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archæology; specimens of native plants, and of the flora of New York, West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; fossils and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and

Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

The library, commodious, well-lighted, and provided with reading tables, occupies the third floor of the West Building. It is used as a study room for students while out of classes, and as a reading room for the public during the school year. The current periodicals of Utah, the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States, the principal dictionaries and encyclopedias and other works of reference are kept within easy access of the readers. The library at present contains over 7,500 bound volumes and 2,000 pamphlets.

STUDENT SOCIETIES AND CLUBS

Class Organizations.—Upon entering school each class effects an organization, thereby providing a systematic means of looking after the interests of the class as well as promoting a kindly feeling among its members.

Student Body Organization.—This is for all the students of the institution and is concerned with the general activities of school life. The "Crimson" and the "Annual" are publications of the student body, and the various athletic contests are partially under the jurisdiction of the students. In general, the organization aims to encourage loyalty and earnest effort among the students.

The Webster Literary and Debating Society.—This society is for young men only. It has been organized for nearly twenty years, and has become inter-twined with the activities of the College. The aims of the society as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution of the Webster Club are: "To acquire skill in debating, to obtain a knowledge of, and facility in, the use of Parliamentary Law; and to increase the interest of College life by providing for social and intellectual entertainment."

Kappa Nu.—This society is for girls only. All the girls of the College are eligible to membership in it. Kappa Nu is a live organization and has many successes to its credit. The social side of school life is emphasized particularly in the society, but the girls heartily support movements which concern the welfare of the school.

The Crimson and Pierian Clubs are open only to lady members of high scholarship and are designed to promote intellectual and social interest in all school activities.

The Music Club is open to men and has for its aim the promotion and popularization of music.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

Public Lectures.—Under arrangements made by a committee of the faculty, a series of popular lectures and musical entertainments are given by the best talent on the American platform. At frequent intervals lectures are given also by faculty members and other local speakers.

Dancing Parties.—During the year the faculty provides a reasonable number of dancing parties and other social entertainments for the students. These functions are under the direct supervision of a special committee and are conducted in accordance with the teachings of the Church. By providing for lectures and parties on the Student Body Ticket, these events are made successful, and the good that comes from them is enjoyed by the whole student body.

Opera and Drama.—Each school year the departments of Music and Public Speaking present to the school and public an opera and one or more dramatic performances. These entertainments provide excellent training to students who take part, and have a wholesome effect on the spirit of the school. They are well supported by the public generally.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES

College and High School.—Tuition is free. All regular High School students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $15.00; all regular College students pay an annual entrance fee of $17.00, and all students pay an annual social activity fee of $4.00. The latter fee admits the student to about thirty college events, including parties, entertainments, lectures, athletic contests, and admission to the swimming pool, and pays his subscription to the College paper. Those who desire to take a single subject are permitted to do so upon payment of $6.00. Under no circumstances will any part of these fees be refunded.

Student taking the following courses pay the fees indicated to cover the cost of materials used in the laboratories.

Biology	$3.00	Dressmaking	1.00
Bookkeeping	1.00	Forging	5.00
Carpentry	5.00	General Science	.50
Chemistry	5.00	General Psychology	1.00
Cooking	5.00	Physics	2.00
Costume Design, Dressmaking and Millinery	1.00	Physiology	1.00
Drawing	.50	Sewing	1.00
		Typewriting	2.50

All laboratory fees must be paid in advance.

Arrangements for elective work in music and art are made with the instructors in charge.

The fee for a special certificate, or for a certificate of graduation, is $5.00. These fees must be paid at least ten days before commencement.

All students are held responsible for any injury done by them to school property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the state. Good rooms and board in private houses can be obtained at from $4.00 to $5.00 a week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to about $2.00 a week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $2.00 to $5.00 a month.

Training School.—Tuition is free. All training school pupils pay an annual entrance fee of $5.00. Under no circumstances will this fee be refunded. Those who take manual training in the Training School pay a manual training fee of $1.50.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Personal Conduct.—The College prescribes few rules, but expects students to conduct themselves honorably. The use of tobacco and strong drink is forbidden. A good moral character is prerequisite for graduation from any course offered by the College. Special committees assist the President in looking after the home life of students, as well as proper attendance at classes and preparation of lessons. Reports of attendance and class work are sent to parents.

Entrance Requirements.—Graduates of the elementary schools are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their certificates. Other applicants for admission to the high school courses must show scholarship equivalent to that of the elementary school graduate by entrance examinations. Those who have completed the Preparatory

Normal Course at the College, or its equivalent in accredited high schools, are admitted without examination to the Advanced Normal Course.

For entrance to the Advanced Normal Course the following subjects must be included: English, three units; Mathematics, one unit (with one additional unit for graduation); History, two units (one Ancient or General and one American History and Civics); Science, two units (one Biological and one Physical); Music, one-half unit; Drawing, one-half unit; Physical Education, two years with one-half unit credit; Elementary Psychology and Methods, one unit.

Registration.—Students register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty. Changes in registration for which the Faculty are not responsible are made at a cost of 50c to the student. Each registration card must be approved by a member of the proper committee.

Students are not allowed, without proper permission, to register for more than four units each year. Any student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the year immediately preceding, may not be allowed to register for more than three and one-half units. Every "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

Any student who fails in a subject must take the subject over again in the class before receiving credit for it, or receive at least grade "B" by special examination; and any student who fails in an elementary subject will not be allowed to register for an advanced subject of which the first is a prerequisite, except by permission of the Faculty.

Classification.—To be classed in the first year, a student must be carrying at least two units of high school work. Beyond the first year, in order to have standing in the respective classes, a student must be carrying sufficient work to make his total credits, including what he had completed at the time of registration, as follows: In the second year, six units; third year, ten units; fourth year, fourteen units; fifth year, eighteen units; and sixth year, twenty-two units.

Graduation.—Students who have completed sixteen units in the High School, or approximately four years of work, and satisfy all other requirements of the College, receive high school diplomas.

Beginning with 1918 students will be required to present sixteen and one-half units for graduation from the High School.

In the Normal School, students who complete the six years of normal work receive an Advanced Normal Diploma. A Special Normal Certificate is awarded at the end of the fifth year to those who may desire it.

The Standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation from the High School in any subject in which the grade is below C. No credit is given toward graduation from the College courses in any subject in which the grade is below D.* In prescribed courses, students who do not remove conditions by special examination before the course in which conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail, are required to take the subject again in class. Students who do not graduate with the class in which they enter, will be held to all the requirements made of the class with which they finally graduate.

---

*High School: 90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D (conditioned); below 60, E (failure).

College: 90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D; 50 to 59, E (conditioned); below 50, F (failure).

THE NORMAL SCHOOL

As a normal school the Brigham Young College has had its greatest influence among the people. Since its organization, the institution has furnished a majority of the public school teachers in Cache and surrounding counties, and a large proportion in more distant places. The success of these teachers speaks well for the training they have received at the College. It is the aim of the school to make such combination of the normal work with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects, that the student is assured of an efficient preparation for teaching, and of a good general education if he does not desire to teach.

There is a great demand for well trained teachers. Utah requires many more young men and women to take charge of the public school than the local institutions furnish. This is not because of inadequate numbers in the higher institutions of the state, but because of the many opportunities which our growing commonwealth offers for young people to engage in other vocations. To meet this condition, school boards are offering higher salaries than formerly to well trained teachers, and conditions now are very encouraging to those who are preparing to enter the profession.

The Normal School offers a Preparatory Normal Course, and an Advanced Normal Course of two years beyond the high school. In the preparatory course is furnished a good strong curriculum of high school work, in the basic subjects of language, literature, history, mathematics, and science, which give thorough preparation for entrance to the advanced course, or entrance upon college courses in general. The two years of work

comprising the advanced course is made up of special normal school subjects designed particularly for the preparation of teachers. It includes a thorough course in psychology, and principles and practice of teaching; and, at the same time, it gives the student an opportunity of such reviews of common branches as he may need, and of electing several college courses from the departments of English, sociology, mathematics, and the natural sciences.

TRAINING SCHOOL

In connection with the normal department a Normal Training School is maintained by the College. The principal and faculty of the training school are teachers of experience and ability, each having been chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. This insures, not only that the students who take training shall receive instruction of a high standard, but also that the children attending the training school shall be in the best of care. In the training school the normal students have an opportunity to observe regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms.

During the present year the training school will receive a limited number of pupils in the first, third, fifth, and seventh grades. Other conditions being equal, pupils will be registered in the order in which applications are received. Promotion cards or certificates of standing should be presented in order that pupils may be properly classed. We reserve the right to re-classify pupils on entering school who are not up to grade.

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units*
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Composition and Classics I., *a, b*	5	1
General Science, *a*	3	½
Carpentry and Forging or Sewing and Vocal Music, *a, b*	5	1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II., *c, d*	5	1
Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Drawing	5	½
European History, *b*	3	6-10
Physics, *a, b*, or Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g. h*	5	1
American History, *c*, and Civil Government, *d*	5	1
Elementary Psychology, *a*, and Methods of Teaching, *b*	5	1
Vocal Music or Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

---

*A "unit represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

The following two years of work, which is a continuation from the Preparatory Normal Course, includes all subjects required of grammar grade teachers in Utah and surrounding states and, in addition, allows the students considerable privilege of election. Those who have completed the preparatory Normal Course of the College, and also those who have done equivalent work in accredited high schools, are admitted to the Advanced Normal Course without examination. An Advanced Normal Diploma is awarded to those who successfully complete this course.

In the electives offered in this course, classes will not be organized for fewer than five students.

Fifth Year:	Hours	
The Life of Christ	2	2
Psychology and Principles of Education	3	3
Review of Common Branches	3	3
English	3	3
Public School Music or Elective	2	2
Elective	4	4

Sixth Year:	Hours	
Book of Mormon Evidences	2	2
Genetic Psychology	2	2
Training	4	4
Sociology or Ethics	3	3
Normal Manual Arts	2	2
History of Education	2	2
Elective	2	2

Note.—The elective subjects are: English History, Recent History, American Constitution, Western History of the United States, Biology, Advanced Physiology, Hygiene and Sanitation, Chemistry, English, History of Education, Economics, School Room Management and Supervision, Mathematics, Public Speaking, Astronomy.

THE HIGH SCHOOL

In addition to the Preparatory Normal Course, the high school department of the College offers the following courses, each extending through four years:

General High School Course.
Science Course.
Preparatory Engineering Course.
Business Course.
Agricultural Course.
Manual Arts Course.
Domestic Arts Course.
Domestic Science Course.
Music Course.
Literary Course.

Graduates of the state district schools, and those who have completed equivalent work, are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their credentials. Sixteen and one-half units are required for graduation from any of the courses, and the applicant must present approximately the same number of units from each year.

Subjects cannot be taken until the student reaches the year in which they are offered, except by permission from the departments concerned.

Any subject not called for at the beginning of the term in which it is offered, by at least ten students properly prepared, may not be given.

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		1½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Elective		1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Composition III, *e, f*	5	1
Elective		2
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

SCIENCE COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a*, *b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a*, *b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a*, *b*	5	1
General Science, *a*	3	½
Free Hand Drawing, *a*, *b*	5	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c*, *d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c*, *d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d*, *e*	5	1
Biology, *b*, *c*	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e*, *f*	4	½
Composition III, *e*, *f*	5	1
Chemistry, *a*, *b*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g*, *h*	4	½
Physics, *a*, *b*	5	1
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	3	½
German or French	5	1
Elective		1

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

LITERARY COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Elocution, *i, j*	3	½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Composition III, *e, f*	5	1
German or French	5	1
European History, *b*	3	6-10
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

PREPARATORY ENGINEERING COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Drawing, *a, b*	5	½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d, e*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Solid Geometry, *f*, 1st Term	5	½
Algebra II, *c*, 2d Term	5	½
Physics, *a, b*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Trigonometry, *g*, 1st Term	5	½
German or French	5	1
Plane Surveying, 2, 2nd Term	5	½
Elective		½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

BUSINESS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Penmanship, *e, f*	5	½
Elective*		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Commercial Geography, *h,* and Commercial Arithmetic, *g*	5	1
Bookkeeping	5	1
Typewriting	5	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Bookkeeping or Shorthand (see note)	5	1
Commercial Law, *b,* and Economics, *a*	5	1
Composition III, *e, f*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Shorthand or Elective		2½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

Note.—In this course those who make Bookkeeping their major must take two years in Bookkeeping, and one year in Typewriting; those who make Shorthand their major must take two years in Shorthand and Typewriting.

---

*Electives: General Science, Vocal Music, Drawing, Elocution, Typewriting, Vocations.

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
General Agriculture, *a, b*	5	1
Carpentry, *a*	3	½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Ancient History, *a*	3	6-10
Forging, *a*	5	½
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Composition, III, *e, f*	5	1
Animal Industry, *c*, and Horticulture, *d*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	3	½
Physics, *a, b*	5	1
American History, *c*, 1st Term	5	½
Rural Economics, *c*, 2d Term	5	½
Dry Farming and Irrigation Practice, *e*	5	½
Field Crops, *f*	5	½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MANUAL ARTS COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a*, *b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a*, *b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a*, *b*	5	1
Free Hand Drawing, *a*, *b*	5	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c*, *d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c*, *d*	5	1
Plane Geometry, *d*, *e*	5	1
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Mechanical Drawing	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e*, *f*	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
Physics, *a*, *b*, or Mathematics	5	1
Biology, *b*, *c*, or Mathematics	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g*, *h*	4	½
Carpentry or Forging	5	1
English Literature, *g*, *h*	5	1
Elective		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Sewing, *a, b*	3	½
Free Hand Drawing, *a, b*	5	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Cooking I, *i, j*	5	1
Language or Ancient History and Elect	5	1
Dressmaking I, *c, d*	3	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	1
Composition III or Language	5	1
Art Needle Work, *e, f*	2	½
Decorative Art, *c, d*	5	½
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Costume Design, Dressmaking II and Millinery, *g, h*	3	½
Household Management and Home Nursing, *m, n*	2	½
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective*		1½

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

*Include one course in History if not already taken.

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

First Year:	Recitations per week.	Units.
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Elementary Algebra, *a, b*	5	1
Sewing, *a, b*	3	½
Drawing, *a, b*	5	½
Elective		½
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	½
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Cooking I, *i, j*	5	1
Biology, *b, c*	5	1
Elective		½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Composition III, *e, f*	5	1
Cooking II, *k, l*	5	1
Chemistry, *a, b*	5	1
Elective		½
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
Household Management, *m*	2	½
Hygiene and Sanitation, *d*	3	½
Home Decoration, *o, p*	2	½
Elective		2

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

MUSIC COURSE

	Recitations per week.	Units.
First Year:		
Book of Mormon, *a, b*	4	½
Composition and Classics I, *a, b*	5	1
Vocal Music, *a, b*	3	½
Elocution, *i, j*	3	½
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Elective		1
Second Year:		
New Testament, *c, d*	4	1
Composition and Classics II, *c, d*	5	1
Biology, *b ,c*	5	1
German or French	5	1
Harmony, *c, d*	2	½
Third Year:		
Old Testament, *e, f*	4	½
Composition III, *e, f*	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
German or French	5	1
Elective		1
Fourth Year:		
Church History and Doctrine, *g, h*	4	½
English Literature, *g, h*	5	1
Voice Culture, Piano, or Violin		½
Elective, including one course in History		2

Note 1.—This course is not planned to meet college entrance requirements.

Note 2.—In choosing electives in this course, the student is urged to take part in the Choir, the Opera, the Drama, and other work that emphasizes art and expression.

Note 3.—The regular registration fees do not pay for the private work prescribed in this course.

(Physical Culture is required the first two years.)

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

NORMAL SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL

Not all the elective courses are given each year; but they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until he has completed all the subjects in the departments in which he is interested. The program of recitations at the end of this catalogue indicates as nearly as can be determined in advance, the courses to be offered during the year 1917-18. Any elective college course not called for at the beginning of the term by at least five students, properly prepared, may not be given. In the high school department, an elective not called for by ten students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY

THE FACULTY

High School

a, b. **Book of Mormon**; required of all first-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is based on the Book of Mormon as a text, with reference to various doctrinal and historical works. It includes also a number of lectures on the divine authenticity of the book.

c, d. **New Testament**; required of all second-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. The most important events of the life of Christ are considered, followed by a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the

missionary labors of the Apostles. Sufficient supplementary geographical and historical information is given to make the subject interesting and profitable.

e, f. **Old Testament**; required of all third-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is primarily an outline of Old Testament history and includes a thorough study of the religious and moral conceptions of the Chosen People, together with a careful consideration of their wisdom, literature, and prophetic writings.

g, h. **Church History and Doctrine**; required of all fourth-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course deals with the History of the Church during the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith and until the settlement in Utah. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church.

College

1. **Book of Mormon Evidences**; four hours credit. This course is a study of internal and external evidences of the authenticity of the Book of Mormon, and includes a defense of the witnesses and of Joseph Smith as its translator.

2. **Old Testament Prophets**; four hours credit. A study of the Hebrew Race from the tribal period through the various stages of national growth; their relation to the surrounding nations religiously and politically; the work of the prophets and their efforts to preserve the Hebrew Religion; the captivities, the rise of the Messianic hope, etc.

3. **The Life of Christ**; four hours credit. This course consists of a broad survey of the Life of Christ as the Redeemer of the world, His life, and His doctrines. The text will be "Jesus the Christ."

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

J. E. HICKMAN
L. BJARNASON
J. KARL WOOD

High School

a. **Elementary Psychology**; required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the first term. This course aims to give a knowledge of those fundamental facts of consciousness that all parents, teachers, business men and social and civic workers should possess. It is the first view of self and its behavior.

b. **Methods of Teaching**; also required of fourth-year Normal students; four recitations a week during the second term. This course aims to show the application of Psychology to teaching in general and especially to subjects taught in the public schools and auxiliary organizations of the Church.

College

1. **General Psychology**; three hours credit. The aim of this course is to make the student acquainted with the more fundamental phenomena of mind. The course is largely experimental. Two hours laboratory work is required each week.

2. **Principles of Education**; three hours credit. This course discusses the laws of education, based upon the latest discoveries in psychology. Individual problems are worked out by the students, and special periods are given for reporting of experimental and research work.

3. **History of Education**; four hours credit. This course comprises a complete survey of the history of education beginning with Eastern countries. Special emphasis is laid on Greek and Roman education. The

influence of the Renaissance, Reformation, and individual educators, such as: Comenius, Pestalozzi, Herbart, Frœbel, and Horace Mann are treated in considerable detail. The work consists of lectures, assigned readings and reports.

4. **Genetic Psychology**; four hours credit. The development of the child from infancy through adolescence is followed. Special attention is given to the physical development and its correlated growth, with mental unfolding. Individual differences, abnormalities, and the influence of heredity are considered. Individual problems are worked out.

5. **Ethics**; six hours credit. This course deals with the beginning and growth of morality; leading conceptions of moral theory; typical social and economic problems of the present.

6. **Review of Common Branches**; six hours credit. The aim of this course is to review the common branches of the elementary schools from the point of view of psychology and social needs. Both method and content will be emphasized.

7. **Elementary Training**; eight hours credit. The course consists of (a) a review of the principles of school discipline and class management, (b) observation of teaching, (c) practice teaching in both primary and grammar grades under the supervision of the director of student teaching and the critic teachers of the Training School, (d) training in recess supervision, (e) keeping schoolroom records, etc. While emphasis will be laid on practice teaching in the common branches there will be some practice teaching in moral and religious subjects.

9. **Normal Manual Arts**; six hours per week throughout the year; four hours credit. This course is planned to give Normal students an opportunity to acquaint

themselves with the different lines of Manual Arts suitable for the grades; e. g., paper and cardboard work, weaving, knitting, crocheting, tatting, stenciling, applied needle-work, pyrography, black-board drawing, illustrations, decoration, designing, tooled and etched leather, wood-carving, book-binding, sheet metal work, etc. The theory and practice of teaching these subjects will be an incidental portion of this course.

10. **School Administration**; three hours credit. This course deals with the duties of superintendents, principals, and boards of education with emphasis upon the policies of our state schools.

11. **School Room Management and Supervision**; elective; four hours credit. This course is intended for those who have not had course b (Methods of Teaching).

12. **Secondary Training**; six hours credit. The course consists of (a) a review of modern methods of teaching high school subjects, (b) assisting regular teachers and observing the teaching in the local high schools, (c) practice teaching in the student's major subject in both junior and senior high school departments under the supervision of the director of student teaching and critic teachers of the college, (d) practice in directing some phase of social or athletic activity of high school students. This course is for junior and senior college students only.

13. **State Reading and Study Course**; six hours credit. Intended primarily for teachers of the public schools but elective for college students intending to teach. The class will meet each Saturday throughout the year. During 1917-18 it will consist of a study of social science and kindred subjects. Considerable outside reading and written reports will be required.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

A. N. SORENSEN
P. A. CHRISTENSEN
J. E. PALMER
W. O. ROBINSON
GEORGE D. CASTO
GRACE WOOD
MARY CARLSILE

High School

a, b. **Composition and Classics I**; required of all first-year students; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course reviews briefly the more fundamental principles of grammar. Work in composition is emphasized, at least one theme a week throughout the year being required. Several classics are studied.

c, d. **Composition and Classics II**; required of all students in the second year; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This is primarily a course in English Composition, the aim being to secure correct expression, both in writing and in speaking. Themes are written in and out of class. These are carefully marked by the teacher in charge or by one of his assistants and are then returned to the student for revision. In addition, each student meets the teacher, at intervals, for private consultation. Several classics are read and oral expression is encouraged.

e, f. **Composition III**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A continuation of the second year work. The forms of discourse are studied. Special attention is given to oral composition and debating. Several masterpieces are studied as models; magazines are used as a basis for oral work.

g, h. **English Literature**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of English literature, consisting of lectures, readings and reports.

i, j. **Elocution**; elective; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes a drill in the essentials of good reading and expression, and also an application of the elementary principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from standard authors.

o. **Interpretative Reading**; elective; two recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. Since "education is learning how to read," this course offers to the student training in approaching and vocally interpreting the printed page. It offers a critical analysis of the laws of delivery and vocal control; the relation of time, pause, pitch, inflection, quality, force, etc. of speech and a platform interpretation and characterization of the higher forms of literature.

College

1. **Composition and Rhetoric**; three hours a week throughout the year. A detailed study of the forms of discourse, with emphasis upon original work. Long and short papers, themes, oral expression, consultations.

2. **Shakespeare**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A thorough study of Shakespeare's greatest plays, with lectures and assigned readings.
(Not given in 1917-18).

3. **American Literature**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of American prose and poetry in relation to the historical development of our country, with emphasis on the literature of the last century.

4. **The Short Story**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. Masterpieces in all literatures are studied, with special attention to technique. Practice in story-writing and story-telling is included in the course.

5. **The English Drama**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of the development of the drama in England from the beginning until its climax in the dramas of Shakespeare, and a consideration of the causes of its decline. Lectures, reports, readings.

(Not given in 1917-18).

7. **Public Speaking**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is intended primarily to give the student training in the construction of the modern speech; to gather, arrange, formulate and present all forms of address. However, some attention will be given to the technique of delivery and the development and control of the voice.

8. **Modern Drama**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. The course will consist of a study of the principal masterpieces of the chief world dramatists of recent times.

MODERN LANGUAGES

CHARLES BITTER
J. KARL WOOD

High School and College

FRENCH

a, b. **French I**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work includes a careful study of the basic principles of French pronunciation, the essentials of French grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **French II**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of the essentials of grammar and to practice in composition and conversation. A number of French classics and short, easy plays are read in the class. At least one hundred pages of outside reading is required.

e, f. **French III**; one unit. This course is intended to extend and complete the preceding one. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of synonyms, idioms, diction, and syntax, as well as a general introduction to the study of French literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year. Ample opportunity is given for practice in conversation and composition based on the texts read. Careful selections are made from modern novels, dramas, and short stories.

GERMAN

a, b. **German I**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work of this course includes a careful study of pronunciation, the essentials of German grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **German II**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A considerable amount of prose is read. At least one hundred pages of outside reading is required. A part of the time is devoted to a careful review of the essentials of grammar and to practie in possible in speaking the language.

e, f. **German III**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course comprises the study of (1) the method of word formation, (2) grammatical idioms and synonyms, (3) a thorough review of syntax, and (4) a general introduction to the history of German literature. The students are required to do more outside reading than in the second year, and several masterpieces of German literature are read in the class. The work in composition is based on the selections read.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

GEORGE D. CASTO
A. L. JENSEN
A. M. DURHAM

High School

a. **Ancient History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. During the first term an introductory study is made of Oriental civilization. A study of the development of Greek and Roman social and political life. The work of the second term covers the history of Europe down to the time of Louis XIV; feudalism, monasticism, the renaissance, the Medieval Church, the Protestant Revolt, beginnings of nations, industrial movements, etc. The course aims to give a clear statement of the conditions under which men lived for long periods of time, laying a foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to a study of recent European History.

b. **European History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. In this course a study is made of the development of the various nations of Europe during the past two centuries. Especial attention is given to the growth of democracy and the establishment of the modern forms of government.

c. **American History**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly, and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch.

d. **Civil Government**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, state, and national government of the United States.

College

1. **English History**; five hours a week during one term. This is an advanced course dealing with the political, social, and institutional development of the English people, including a study of the growth of the constitution, government, and law as a background to the present conditions in Great Britain and America.

2. **Recent History**; five hours a week during one term. An advanced course dealing with the political, social and industrial history of the leading countries of the world; national and international growth, etc , during the past fifty years.

5. **Western History of the United States**; two hours a week during the second term. The advent of the Spanish explorers in Mexico, their early explorations in the Southwestern part of the United States; the California Missions; the fur-trappers of the Northwest; and especially the development of the social and political institutions of Utah.

6. **The American Constitution**; three hours a week throughout the year. A general study of the forms of the federal government; regulation of commerce; state laws impairing obligations of contracts; retroactive and expost facto laws; citizenship and suffrage; privileges and immunities of citizens; due process and equal protection of law; personal liberty; comparision of national and state constitutions, etc.

ECONOMICS AND SOCIOLOGY

George D. Casto
A. L. Jensen
A. M. Durham

High School

a. **Economcis**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course deals with the fundamental laws governing the production and distribution of wealth. It involves a discussion of the foundation, development, condition, structure, and process of econmoic life in the light of most recent developments in economic thought.

b. **Commercial Law**; required of students in the Business Course; daily through the first term; one-half unit. A study is made of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, negotiable instruments, agency, bailment, partnership, corporations, insurance, personal and real property.

c. **Rural Economics**; five hours during one term; one-half unit. This course treats the laws of man's economic activity, as related to rural communities, and the factors of agricultural production. It also treats management as a factor in agricultural production, the distribution of the agricultural income, and problems of rural social life.

d. **Vocations**; three hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. It is the purpose of this course to give the students a general acquaintance with the various pursuits in life; the present and future prospects in the various lines of industry; to enable them to choose more intelligently between the various pursuits; and to make them more efficient in the vocations of their choice.

College

1. **Sociology**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals primarily with the origin and growth of social institutions, with some consideration of social problems.

2. **Modern Social Problems**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. A study of crime, poverty, intemperance, marriage and divorce, race questions, immigration, population and the standard of living, the child and the state, etc. Remedies for present conditions and movements for social betterment, socialism, etc.

3. **Economic History of the United States**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course aims to interpret the epoch-making events in our national life from the standpoint of economic causation. The course is conducted by means of lectures, collateral readings, written reports, and theses. Considerable library work is required.

4. **Current Economic Problems**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with conditions in mine, mill, and factory; sweat shops and industrial diseases; factory and labor legislation; capital and labor; trade unions, strikes, arbitration, etc.; public ownership and public control; combinations and trusts.

5. **Finance**; a study of the revenues and expenditures of governments, the management of public domains, public debts, etc. Especial attention is given to the typical modern taxes such as general property, inheritance, income, corporation, single tax, customs, duties, excises, licenses, etc.

MATHEMATICS

WILLARD GARDNER
J. H. KEMP
T. H. PORTER
J. E. PALMER

High School

a, b. **Elementary Algebra**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A thorough treatment of the fundamental processes, factoring, fractions, simple equations, easy quadratic equations, and simple simultaneous equations. The work is introduced and illustrated by simply problems in arithmetic, special attention being given to making algebra a means of maintaining and increasing efficiency in the arithmetical processes.

c. **Algebra II**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. A review, broadening and extending the grasp of the first year's work, together with more advanced work in factoring, quadratics, simultaneous equations, progressions, and logarithms. This course may be taken during the second year, followed by commercial arithmetic; or in the third year, followed by solid geometry or trigonometry.

d, e. **Plane Geometry**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course covers the work of a standard text, together with the solution of many practical problems from modern life. Special attention is given to the development of the power of logical thinking and accuracy and conciseness of expression.

f. **Solid Geometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course completes what is represented in a standard text on solid geometry.

g. **Plane Trigonometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit.

College

1. **College Algebra**; five hours a week during one term. Advanced work in the fundamental operations; a study of series and their applications; an introduction to determinants, to the theory of equations, and to higher equations.

2. **Plane Surveying**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

3. **Analytic Geometry**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

4. **Astronomy**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A general course in descriptive astronomy.

PHYSICS

WILLARD GARDNER

High School

a, b. **Elementary Physics**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A first course in Physics comprising a study of mechanics, heat, magnetism, electricity, sound, and light. The class-room work is illustrated by appropriate experiments and lantern slides. The fundamental principles underlying the entire subject are emphasized throughout the course and the solution of many problems helps the student to master and apply these principles. Finally, since physics is so fundamental in understanding the environment in which we live, much attention is given o its application.

College

1. **Physics**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is given for those students who are interested in physics or who may desire to broaden their knowledge and interest in the subject. Problems, readings, discussions, and experiments.

CHEMISTRY

J. H. KEMP

High School

a, b. **General Chemistry**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. This course deals with the important facts and fundamental theories of chemistry. The laws of chemical combinations, the solving of chemical problems, and the writing of reactions are given careful consideration. Special topics are required of the students on the industrial applications of chemistry.

College

1. **Qualitative Analysis**; this course includes the analysis of simple and complex substances. Considerable emphasis is laid upon the application of the laws of chemical equilibrium and the theories of solution and of electrolytic dissociation to the practical problems of the analyst. Three recitations and six hours laboratory work, first semester. Five hours credit.

2. **Quantitative Analysis**; an introductory course in volumetric and gravimetric analysis. Two recitations and eight hours laboratory work, second semester. Five hours credit.

BIOLOGY

C. N. JENSEN
C. W. REES

High School

a. **General Science**; three hours a week one term and two hours the other; one-half unit. This course is given to first year high school students as a general introduction to the study of science. Special emphasis is placed on natural phenomena which affect the every day life of the student.

b, c. **Biology**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A general introductory course in biology for high school students. This course includes a general survey of the fields of botany and zoology with especial emphasis placed on the physiological side. Time is given for a consideration of human physiology. A deposit of 50c is required for the desk key which will be refunded if key is returned.

d. **Hygiene and Sanitation**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is designed to give instruction in the following: Personal hygiene; general hygiene of the home and school; manner in which infectious diseases are spread, the known methods of combating these diseases, and their general relationship to public health; air, water, food and dietetics, from the standpoint of sanitation; the disposal of wastes; vital statistics; and other matters pertaining to public hygiene and sanitation. Arrangements may be made to secure college credit for this course on the completion of additional prescribed work.

e, f. **Nature Study**; elective in the fourth year of the Normal Course; one unit; class, laboratory, and field work. A study is made of local meteorological conditions, and of the geology, flora, and fauna of this section. During the spring term special attention is given to the school garden.

College

1. **Biology**; two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; six hours credit. Designed to give a general view of the whole field of biology. It is intended not simply to teach the elements of botany and zoology as commonly understood, but in addition to this to treat plants and animals with constant reference to one another, both in their structure and in their mode of action. Stress is therefore laid on the essential facts of comparative morphology and physiology (general biology). The course includes also a consideration of the history of biology, principles of classification, geographical distribution and problems of evolution, such as heredity, natural selection, variation, the mutation theory, Mendelism, etc.

2. **Human Physiology**; five hours a week during the first term. An advanced course in the fundamental facts and principles of human physiology. Elementary physiology is a prerequisite, and general biology is recommended, as preparation for entrance into this course.

GEOLOGY

C. W. REES

High School

a, b. **Physiography**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes the study of elementary meteorology, of the physical features of the ocean and the development of land bodies, together with a brief survey of life forms and their relationships. Its aim is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamental principles of both the natural and the physical sciences and to lay the foundation for systematic, intelligent work along these lines.

c, d. **Geology**; four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of the more important features of general geology. Physics or Chemistry, if not already taken, must accompany this course

BUSINESS

MAY MCCARREY
WILLIAM LINDSAY
GEORGE D. CASTO

High School

a, b. **Bookkeeping I**; required in the Business Course; daily throughout the year; one unit. This is a thorough drill in the foundation principles of bookkeeping. Special attention is given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, notes, drafts, receipts, checks, statements, invoices, trial balances, methods of closing books, and other details connected with bookkeeping. The work is practical and largely individual.

c. **Bookkeeping II**; daily through one term; one-half unit. This is a continuation of the preceding course, and is an introduction to higher accounting. Students are thrown upon their own responsibility as much as possible, transacting business with one another as well as with the College Bank and business office.*

d. **Office Practice and Banking**; daily through one term; one-half unit. In this course the students manage and keep the records of the Brigham Young College National Bank, and various other offices, including a wholesale house, a commission house, and a freight office. During the course each student will serve his turn as keeper of the various books required in all of these departments.

---

*An advanced course in Bookkeeping and Accounting will be given if a sufficient number of students apply.

e, f. **Penmanship**; daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. This includes instruction in position, penholding, etc., followed by movement exercises. Letters, figures, and sentence writing are taken up in their proper order. Considerable attention is given to business letter-writing.

g. **Commercial Arithmetic**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A treatment of ratio and proportion, percentage, interest and discount, exchange, equation of payments, settlement of accounts, stocks and bonds, and partnerships. Contracted methods are given special attention.

h. **Commercial Geography**; five hours a week during one term; one-half unit. The first part of the course is given to a study of the influence on industrial progress of climate, topography, manufacturing and transportation facilities, and financial conditions. Then follows a consideration of the chief commercial products of the world, their relative importance, and modern processes of manufacture. This course closes with a study of actual commercial conditions in the different countries, with special attention to the United States.

i, j. **Stenography I**; two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. Typewriting I is a prerequisite. This course will include a thorough mastery of the principles of Stenography accompanied by the taking of progressive dictation, frequent transcriptions, and considerable reading, not only from the notes taken by the student, but from plates in magazines and other pamphlets provided for that purpose. Instruction and practice will also be given in the construction of letters, bills, and other business forms. A speed, from dictation of general matter, of at least 80 words per minute must be acquired

k, l. **Stenography II**; two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. An advanced course in Stenography designed to prepare the student for efficient work as a practical stenographer. The work will include the writing, reading, and transcription of articles dictated. A special study will be made of letters and articles compiled from the actual business work of some of the largest firms in the United States, the purpose being to build up a stenographic vocabulary to meet the need in various professions. In connection with this a study will be made of the various business forms, devices in manifolding, and filing. Before receiving credit in Stenography II the student will be expected to take and transcribe at least one short lecture and to acquire the ability to pass a Civil Service Examination in Stenography and Typewriting. A speed, from dictation, of general matter of at least 100 words per minute must be acquired.

m, n. **Typewriting I**; daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. A systematic course of instruction in "touch" typewriting. Students are taught proper fingering of the keys and handling, cleaning, oiling, and adjusting the machine. The following are features; writing words, sentences, letters; all kinds of legal papers; testimony; billing; manifolding; making letter-press copies; use of mimeograph; dictation, tabulating.

o, p. **Typewriting II**; daily throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in Typewriting including instructions in the various business forms; devices in manifolding and filing; and the care, operation, and adjustment of the typewriter. The course also includes the completion of "A Day's Work" which is a budget of practical business operations including bills, telegrams, mimeographing, tabulation, alphabeting, etc.

The student must acquire a speed of at least 40 words per minute and an accuracy of at least 97%.

DOMESTIC ARTS AND SCIENCE

LUTIE H. FRYER
LAURA PETERS
GRACE WOOD
MARY CARLISLE

High School

a, b. **Sewing**; five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A knowledge of the fundamental principles of hand and machine sewing is applied on useful household articles. Instruction is given in the care and use of sewing machines. The exercises include drafting of patterns and making underwear and a simple dress of wash material.

c, d. **Dressmaking I**; six hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. The following topics are considered: The principles of dressmaking; drafting and adjusting of patterns to measurements; the choosing and economical cutting of materials; making of dresses and infant's and children's clothing, discussions on textiles, etc. Domestic Arts a, b, and Drawing are prerequisites.

e, f. **Art Needlework**; four hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course gives the principal stitches used in decorative art with their application; selection of design and colors for various articles used in the home and for wearing apparel; stamping and marking of table linen, etc. A study is made of real lace and historic types of embroidery. Designs made in the decorative art class are used. Domestic Art a, b, and Decorative Art are prerequisites.

g, h. **Costume Design, Dressmaking II and Millinery**; six hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit.

The principles of design and color are here studied in terms of dress. The course includes practical problems in representation of costume, draping in paper cloth and the study of suitable colors and styles for individuals. Attention is given to artistic and hygienic clothing; the economic planning of a wardrobe; discussion on textiles; with a practical course in millinery, which includes the designing and making of buckram and wire frames, covering with velvet, silks and braid; renovating and remodeling of hats. Domestic Arts a, b, c, d and Drawing are prerequisites.

i, j. **Cooking I**; three lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to second year and advanced students. The aim of the course is to place cookery on a scientific basis. The different food classes are studied in relation to their history, composition, digestibility, food value, and preparation. Some practice is given in the simple ways of serving family meals.

k, l. **Cooking II**; two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to students who have had Cooking I. The different food classes are studied in detail. Experiments are performed in the laboratory to determine the caloric value of some staple foods. Planning of menus as to their proper food combination, preparation and cost is an important part of the course. During the first part of the second semester practice is given in the various ways of serving breakfasts, luncheons and dinners. Food and lunches for school children, invalids, and marketing, are some of the special topics for discussion.

m, n. **Household Management and Home Nursing**; three lectures a week throughout the year; one-half unit. Required of fourth-year girls in Domestic Science. Proper standardization and efficient management of the home is the aim of the course. Sanitation including water supply, plumbing, disposal of waste, etc., furnishing and care of the house, division of income, care of the sick and simple home remedies are some of the topics for discussion. Home-making in relation to greatest efficiency and development of the family is emphasized. Students taking this course are required to take Sanitation and Hygiene.

o, p. **Home Decoration**; two hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course deals with the history of the house, principles of planning and construction, furnishing and decoration of the house from an artistic and practical point of view.

College

Advanced Course in Home and School Management; two hours a week throughout the year; four hours credit. Open to sixth year students. This course deals with methods of teaching Domestic Science and Domestic Arts, the study of planning of courses of study and lessons, working out of problems in equipment and cost. Research work and reports on current literature and problems of Home Economics are required.

AGRICULTURE

GEORGE GARDNER
A. J. KNAPP

High School

a, b. **General Agriculture**; (this course takes the place of agronomy); five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course is designed especially to meet the needs of three classes of students: first, those students who desire to get a brief insight into the subject; second, beginning students in agriculture who wish a general view of the subject in its related form before specializing in any of its branches; third, prospective teachers who may need to give instructions in agriculture or nature study. The various subjects pertaining to agricultural science are treated in a non-technical manner. Lectures, demonstrations, and written reports.

c. **Animal Husbandry**; (formerly given as course c, d); five recitations a week during one term; one-half unit. A brief survey of the field of Animal Husbandry, including breeds and management of horses, cattle, sheep, and swine; compounding rations for different purposes and for different classes of animals.

d. **Horticulture**; (formerly given as course e. f.); four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period through one term; one-half unit. This course is intended to give the student a scientific and practical knowledge of commercial fruit growing, selection of orchard sites, planting, care and harvesting of the crop, and spraying for insect and fungous pests of the orchard.

e. **Dry-Farming and Irrigation Practice**; five recitations a week during one term; one-half unit. The methods best adapted to the growing of profitable crops on arid land; the treatment of the soil; the soils and crops best adapted to arid-farming; and the regions offering favorable conditions for its practice. The relation between moisture and crops; plant periods especially influenced by moisture; effect on the yield and composition; and methods of handling water on the land.

f. **Field Crops**; three recitations and two two-hour laboratory periods during the second term; one-half unit. The culture, breeding and diseases of the field crops of the inter-mountain region will be considered. Special reports, lectures and recitations.

MANUAL ARTS

J. W. LINFORD
T. H. PORTER

High School

CARPENTRY*

a. **Elementary Bench Work and Care of Tools**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The care and use of wood working tools, and simple exercises in soft wood. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Joinery**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The application of joints illustrated in simple articles of furniture. Prerequisite course (a).

c. **Machine Work**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Wood turning, pattern making, etc. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Cabinet Making**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Special attention will be given to the proper finishing of hard wood. Prerequisite courses a, b, and c.

e, f. This course consists of special advanced work along lines desired by students. Mechanical Drawing is a prerequisite.

FORGING

a. **Material and Tools**; two periods daily; one term one-half unit. The care and use of forge tools. Simple exercises will be given in bending, drawing out, upsetting, and shaping; illustrating the fundamental principles in forgecraft. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Welding and Tempering**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding exercises in wrought iron and mild steel. The making of forge tools, simple exercises in hardening, stock calculations, etc. Prerequisite course a.

---

*A deposit of $1.00 is required.

c. **Tool Smithing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Making and tempering of tools, filing, drilling, brazing, and special tempering methods. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Special Welds and Finishing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding steel springs, plow pointing and sharpening, etc. Prerequisite courses a, b and c.

MECHANICAL DRAWING

Mechanical Drawing; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is for beginners and includes lettering, geometrical drawings, problems in simple projections, cross sections, tracing and blue print. The making of working drawings of articles to be constructed in other courses in the shops thus correlating the two courses. Free-hand Drawing is a prerequisite or must accompany this course.

ART

Mary Bastow

a, b. **Free-hand Drawing**; five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of pencil, chalk, and charcoal drawing, painting with colored chalk, water-colors, and modeling with clay from the human figure; also a study of elementary principles of construction drawing, composition, decoration, illustration, and perspective.

c, d. **Decorative Art**; five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of a study of the principles of harmony and beauty of line, tone.

space, and color, and the application of them to costume and home decoration.

e, f. **Applied Arts**; six hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit credit for high school students or two hours credit for college students. This course is divided into the following parts:

(a) China Painting, consisting of decoration and design to be carried out in class.
(b) Leather Work, including tooling and modeling, etching, dyeing, cutting, etc.
(c) Basketry, including reed, raffia, and grass. Attention is also given to coloring, etc.
(d) Textile Decoration, including stenciling and block printing of scarf, table runners, etc.

Note—With the consent of the department, students may do more than one part of this work. A small laboratory fee is required for this course.

MUSIC

W. O. ROBINSON
HENRY OTTE
A. M. DURHAM

VOCAL MUSIC

a, b. **Vocal Music**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. In this course a thorough drill is given in sight reading, the training of the ear, rhythm, notation, key, relation of keys, modulation, part singing, and elementary voice culture. Instruction is given in the theory of teaching vocal music, thus making the course of special value to Normal students.

c, d. **Harmony**; two recitations a week throughout the year; open to those who have completed courses a and b, or have had one year in piano work; one-half unit. This course includes the study of intervals; harmony up to the septchord; the harmonizing of original melodies; brief survey of the forms both instrumental and vocal and some work in the history of music and the biography of musicians.

e, f. **Choir**; three practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The choir is organized to furnish music for devotional exercises and College entertainments. Thorough and efficient training is given on hymns, choruses, anthems, etc., preparing students for valuable services in their home choirs and circles.

g. **Voice Culture and Singing.*** This course gives thorough training in the art of singing. Owing to the great difference in the natural ability of students, no definite course can be outlined for completion. The work will cover three years, special attention being paid to the need of each individual, with exercises and studies carefully selected according to the requirements of each voice.

College

1. **Public School Music**; two hours credit. This course is intended to prepare the elementary school teacher for actual class room work in music. The course will include methods of teaching, care of the child's voice, fundamentals of music, major and minor scales, sight singing, ear training, melody writing, etc. The aim is to develop in the student an intelligent appreciation and enjoyment of music, the ability to read simple music at sight, an understanding of a musical voice and the power of artistic interpretation of words and music.

PIANOFORTE†

a, b. **Piano**; first year. Rhythm, keyboard, scales, intervals, studies; easy pieces by Streabbog, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

---

*Those who take this course will pay an extra fee.

c, d. **Piano II**; second year. Studies by Czerney, Clementi, and Kohler; pieces by Spindler, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

e, f. **Piano III**; third year. Ensemble playing; sonnatas by Mozart and Beethoven; pieces by classical and modern composers, with short biographies.

g, h. **Piano IV**; fourth year. Difficult compositions by Chopin, Bach, Liszt, Mendelssohn; concertos by Hummel and Weber.

VIOLIN†

a, b. **Violin I**; first year. Violin school by David. Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer; easy solo pieces.

c, d. **Violin II**; second year. David's school, studies by Fiorelli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

e, f. **Violin III**; third year. Studies by David and Rhode; easy concertos by Rhode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

g, h. **Violin IV**; fourth year. Studies by David; concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

ORGAN†

Four years of work are offered on either the Pipe or the Reed Organ. Students of the Pipe Organ will have access to one of the best organs made for practice work.

BAND AND ORCHESTRA

a, b. **Brass Band**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The band is organized to furnish music for the various school entertainments, contests, games, etc. Such instruction is given as will fit young men for the more efficient work in home bands, at the same time assisting in a general musical education.

---

†Those who take work in Pianoforte, Violin or Organ will pay an extra fee.

Students owning instruments should bring them when entering the College.

c, d. **Orchestra**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The orchestra is organized to furnish music for college entertainments and matinees, from which a sufficient amount is obtained to assist the student very materially in paying his school expenses. From among the applicants for a place, those best prepared are selected.

TUITION FOR MUSIC LESSONS

Following are the rates of tuition for each term of ten weeks, which may begin at any time.

Voice Culture, two lessons a week	$15.00
Voice Culture, one lesson a week	10.00

Piano, 50 cts. to $2.00 per lesson, according to length of lesson and rank of students.

Violin, Mandolin, and Guitar, same as Piano.

Music fees are payable at the time of registration. Refunds for lessons missed will not be made, except in cases of serious illness; but instructors will arrange to make such lessons up if application is made before the end of the term.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

ALMA J. KNAPP
FLORENCE CALISLE

Every student is examined by the instructor before beginning floor work. The purpose of this examination is to safeguard those who have constitutional troubles from harmful exercise. Upon completion of courses a and b, one-half unit credit will be given.

FOR MEN

High School

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; two times a week the first term and three times a week the second term, required of all first year boys. The work consists of a study of the fundamental positions and movements of the body without apparatus; simple exercises and drill with hand apparatus, etc. The work is based on the Swedish System.

b. **Elementary Gymnastics**; three times a week the first term and two times the second term. Elementary exercises on heavy apparatus, mats, horse, spring board, ropes, etc. Special attention will be given to accuracy in form and completeness of execution, and the work will be supplemented by one lecture or recitation period a week.

c. **Advanced Gymnastics**; three times a week the first term and two times the second. The work consists of advanced exercises with hand apparatus, Indian clubs, etc. Pyramid building with wands, chairs, and ladders will be a special feature.

In connection with the men's work, special emphasis is placed on indoor and outdoor games with the purpose of giving the greatest possible number of students the benefit of physical exercise. Class contests are held in baseball, basketball, soccer, track, indoor baseball, tennis, swimming, wrestling and volley ball.

College

1. **Playground Supervision, Gymnastics and Folk Dancing**; one hour credit. The purpose of this course is to give the spirit and aims of the playground activities for different sexes and age groups, and the organization and management of activities, equipment, supervision, tournaments, contests, exhibitions. Demonstration and practice of games will be given in connection with the Training School.

FOR WOMEN

High School

Students should provide themselves with suitable costumes before entering school. Women must have gymnasium shoes and bloomer suits with middy blouse and black stockings. Necessary shoes and suits may be purchased in Logan.

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; one section; required of all first-year girls; three hours a week throughout the year. This is a course in body building. Exercises consisting of both corrective and protective exercises are given. The purpose of the course is to correct the faults of posture and to obtain a better coordination between mind and muscle. This course is based on the Swedish System.

b. **Elementary Gymnastics**; two sections required of all second-year girls, two floor periods and one lecture period a week. As a prerequisite, the student must have had one year of gymnastics, or she must obtain the recommendation of the instructor. This course is designed as a continuation of course a. It consists of the use of light apparatus, games, and dancing, and is supplemented by one lecture period a week, for which outside reading is required on personal and sex hygiene, and first aid to the injured.

c. **Advanced Gymnastics**; one section; required of all third-year girls. This course includes corrective gymnastics, in and out-of-door games, folk dancing, etc. Special time will be given to first aid work.

d. **Dancing.** The course consists of the technique of dancing, a study of rhythm, and the fundamental principles from which all forms of dancing are built. A study is also made of dances and dance combinations.

e. **Advanced Dancing.** The work of this course is based upon Physical Education d, and is divided into five parts:

(a) Rythmic Exercises and Technique,
(b) Gilbert Dancing,
(c) Folk and National Dancing,
(d) Chalif Dances working into group ballets,
(e) Composition work.

MISSIONARY COURSE

The Missionary course extends from November 12th to March 22nd. It is designed to give the prospective missionary the preparation he needs. Applicants for admission to this course must present recommendation from their bishops, or must present other evidence of their having been called to perform missionary service.

High School Theology	3
Church History	5
Missionary Theology	5
English	5
Elective	2

High School Theology. The missionary student may elect Book of Mormon, New Testament, or Old Testament in the High School. High school theology classes meet four times a week.

Church History; five recitations a week. This is a brief course in Church history, giving the essentials in the rise and progress of the Church from the birth of Joseph Smith to the present time.

Missionary Theology; five recitations a week. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church, based upon the standard Church works, and supplemented by the writings of B. H. Roberts, J. E. Talmage, Parley P. Pratt, and others. In connection with this course, special attention is given to manner of private and public presentation of subjects; and at frequent intervals lectures are given by experienced missionaries on various matters of practical value to the missionary student.

English. The missionary student should elect from the English department some course for which he is prepared, and which is of greatest practical value to him.

Elective. The music department, including the College choir, and the courses in elocution, public speaking, and other subjects, give the missionary student an opportunity of filling out his course with some other very helpful study.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the Association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to the Alma Mater.

OFFICERS FOR 1917

President	E. J. Norton, '09
Vice-President	J. H. Kemp, '04
Secretary and Treasurer	William Lindsay, '13
Assistant Sec'y and Treas	Peter A. C. Pedersen, '15
Editing Staff	George Gardner, '08
	H. A. Dewey, '16
	George E. King, '16
Member of Athletic Board	C. O. Roskelley, '09

THIRTY-NINTH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT

LIST OF GRADUATES 1917

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

Aebischer, Louise	Logan
Barlow, Nathan J.	Preston, Idaho
Carlisle, Mary	Logan
Hansen, Delbert	Redmond
Hughes, H. G.	Mendon
Jonas, William N.	Richmond
Larsen, Lyd D.	Hyrum
Lowe, Scott D.	Franklin, Idaho
Ruff, Enid	Logan
Skanchy, Fritz	Logan

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

Adams, Lizzie	Logan
Allen, Leda	Kingston
Anderson, David M.	Samaria, Idaho
Barrett, Eva	Logan
Bitter, Vernon E.	Collinston
Blauer, Henry	Lund, Idaho
Burgoyne, Phyllis	Montpelier, Idaho
Cooper, George	Wellsville
Daines, Carmen	Logan
Dalley, Marguerite	Preston, Idaho
Durfey, Elizabeth	Logan
Eames, Esther	Logan
Edmunds, Charlotte	Logan

Erickson, Albert	Logan
Erickson, Leroy	Logan
Hansen, Clarice	Providence
Hansen, Reno T.	Collinston
Hansen, Myron T.	Collinston
Hansen, E. Leroy	Logan
Hendricks, Nellie	Logan
Howells, Joseph	Paradise
Hulet, Elenor	Peterson
Johnson, Clara	Logan
Johnson, Arvilla	Logan
Jordon, Fannie	Logan
Kunz, Orson J	Bern, Idaho
Lincoln, Tessie	Paradise
Lowe, Lola Mae	Franklin, Idaho
Maughan, Joseph S.	Wellsville
McAlister, Venice	Logan
McCulloch, Maud	Logan
Merrill, Leland H.	Blackfoot, Idaho
Murray, Thomas B.	Wellsville
Neeley, Glen	Franklin, Idaho
Neilsen, Floyd T.	Hyde Park
Nuhn, Leslie C.	Paradise
Petersen, Deta	Bear River City
Pedersen, Luna	Logan
Petersen, Louise	Logan
Stockdale, Clara	Franklin, Idaho
Stowell, Caseel	Logan
Thorpe, Lyman T.	Providence
Watson, Vera	Logan
Woodward, Garland	Wellsville

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

Allen, Lear	Kingston
Ballantyne, Leanore	Logan
Benson, Eleanora	Logan
Barber, Wendell W.	Logan

Bistline, John A.	Logan
Card, Charles R.	Logan
Clayton, A. M.	Logan
Durham, Belle	Logan
Erickson, Jennie	Mink Creek, Idaho
Fuhriman, Walter	Providence
Haws, Lorin C.	Logan
Homer, John M.	Rigby, Idaho
Hyer, Ralph J.	Lewiston
Jacques, Charles W.	Logan
Larsen, Zella	Robin, Idaho
Langton, Lucie	Rexburg, Idaho
Nelson, Carl E.	Logan
Nyman, Carl B.	Logan
Owen, Daniel H.	Idaho Falls, Idaho
Peterson, Rebecca	Mink Creek, Idaho
Peterson, Ferdinand A.	Redmond
Pond, Blanche	Lewiston
Robinson, George W.	Rigby, Idaho
Tidwell, Vernon N.	Smithfield
Welch, Florence	Paradise

DOMESTIC SCIENCE COURSE

Ballif, Zelnore	Logan
Clark, Iris	Farmington
Daines, Mary	Logan
Hurren, Carrie	Hyde Park
Keller, Hazel	Logan
Merrill, Loila D.	Logan
Merrill, Oretta D.	Logan
Porter, Verna	Franklin, Idaho

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

Alder, Idell	Providence
Corbridge, Wynona	Smithfield
Frederick, Ada	Providence
Fuhriman, Oneta	Providence

Hyer, Beatrice	Lewiston
Olson, Esther	Logan
Ricks, Irene	Logan

BUSINESS COURSE

Barfuss, C. D.	Logan
Bernston, Russell	Logan
Godfrey, J. Verl	Lava Hot Springs, Idaho
Henderson, Earl	Arimo, Idaho
Mouritsen, Zina	Logan
Morgan, Melba	Logan
Painter, Mark	Logan
Preston, George D.	Logan

SCIENCE COURSE

Clark, Irvin B.	Farmington
Christensen, J. Morris	Logan
Crawford, Norwood Farnes	Logan
Draper, A. Kenneth	Myton
Olson, Sylvan	Logan
Schiess, John U.	Freedom, Wyoming

PREPARATORY ENGINEERING COURSE

Taylor, Wilford	Logan

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

Mallory, Le Roy	Bedford, Wyoming

MANUAL ARTS COURSE

Roberts, Thomas	Logan

PROGRAM OF RECITATIONS

The hours for small classes may be changed to suit the convenience of students

Subject—Days	Hour	Room	Teacher
Agriculture, General, daily	10:25	E 3	G. Gardner.
Algebra, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	N 2	Palmer
Algebra, Sec. 2, daily	2:00	N 3	Porter
Animal Husbandry, (first term) M.W.F.	11:15	N 6	Knapp
Applied Arts, T. Th.	1:10†	M15	Bastow
Art Needle Work, T. Th.	1:10*	M 8	Fryer
Band, T. Th.	3:40	E 1	Otte
Biology, College, Lec., T. Th.	10:25	E 2	C. N. Jensen.
Biology, College, Lab., T. Th.	2:00*	L 1	C. N. Jensen
Biology, General, Lec., Sec. 1, M.W.F.	8:30	E 2	Rees
Biology, General, Lec., Sec. 2, M.W.F.	10:25	E 2	Rees
Biology, General, Lab., Sec. 1, M. W.	1:10*	L 1	Rees
Biology, General, Lab., Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10*	L 1	Rees
Book of Mormon, Sec. 1, four days	9:45	M13	Linford
Book of Mormon, Sec. 2, four days	9:45	7	J. K. Wood.
Bookkeeping I, daily	1:10*	E 4	Lindsay
Bookkeeping II, daily	1:10*	E 4	Lindsay
Carpentry I, Sec. 1, daily	1:10*	M 4	Linford
Carpentry I, Sec. 2, daily	10:25*	M 4	Linford
Carpentry II, III, and IV, daily		M 4	Linford
Chemistry, Lec., M. W. F.	8:30	15	Kemp
Chemistry, Lab., Sec. 1, M. W.	1:10*	L 2	Kemp
Chemistry, Lab., Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10*	L 2	Kemp
Choir, M. W. F.	3:40		Robinson
Church History and Doctrine, Sec. 1, four days	9:45	E 3	G. Gardner
Church History and Doctrine, Sec. 2, four days	9:45	N 4	Durham
Civil Government, (second term) Sec. 1, daily	8:30	7	A. L. Jensen
Civil Government, (second term) Sec. 2, daily	11:15	7	A. L. Jensen
College Mathematics	11:15	N 8	W. Gardner.
College Theology, four days	9:45	15	Hickman
Commercial Arithmetic, T. Th. F.	11:15	N 4	Kemp
Commercial Law, (first term) daily	8:30	N 5	Casto
Common Branches, M. W. F.	2:00	15	Bjarnason
Composition and Classics I, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	M13	G. Wood
Composition and Classics I, Sec. 2, daily	11:15	M14	M. Carlisle
Composition and Classics II, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	E 3	G. Gardner
Composition and Classics II, Sec. 2, daily	10:25	M14	M. Carlisle
Composition and Classics II, Sec. 3, daily	10:25	N 3	Christensen
Composition and Classics II, Sec. 4, daily	11:15	N 2	Palmer
Composition and Classics II, Sec. 5, daily	2:00	N 2	Palmer

Composition III, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	N 3	Christensen
Composition III, Sec. 2, daily	10:25	N 2	Palmer
Composition III, Sec. 3, daily	11:15	N 3	Christensen
Cooking I, Lecture, M. W. F.	11:15	M13	Peters
Cooking I, Lab., Sec. 1, M. W.	1:10*	M11	M. Carlisle
Cooking I, Lab., Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10*	M11	M. Carlisle
Cooking I, Lab., Sec. 3, M. W.	2:50*	M11	M. Carlisle
Cooking II, Lec., T. Th.	11:15	M13	Peters
Cooking II, Lab., T. Th.	2:50*	M11	Peters
Costume Design, (first term) M. W. F.	1:10*	M15	Bastow
Decorative Art, daily	8:30	M15	Bastow
Drama, Modern, T. Th. F.	1:10	12	Sorensen
Drawing, Normal, daily	10:25	M15	Bastow
Drawing, Free Hand, daily	11:15	M15	Bastow
Dressmaking II and Millinery (second term) M. W. F.	1:10*	M 8	Fryer
Dressmaking I, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	10:25*	M 8	Fryer
Dressmaking I, Sec. 2, T. Th. F.	10:25*	M 8	Fryer
Dressmaking I, Sec. 3, M. W. F.	2:50*	M 8	Fryer
Dry Farm and Irrigation Practice, (first term) daily	11:15	E 3	G. Gardner
Economics, (second term) daily	8:30	N 5	Casto
Education, (second term) M. W. F.	10:25	15	Hickman
Elocution, Sec. 1, M. W.	11:15	12	Robinson
Elocution, Sec. 2, T. Th.	11:15	15	Robinson
Elocution, Sections 1 and 2, F.	11:15	Nibley Hall	Robinson
English Literature, daily	10:25	12	Sorensen
Field Crops, (second term) daily	11:15	E 3	G. Gardner
Folk Dancing, T. Th.	2:00	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Forging I, Sec. 1, daily	10:25*	M 1	Porter
Forging I, Sec. 2, daily	2:50*	M 1	Porter
Forging II, III, and IV, daily		M 1	Porter
French 1, daily	11:15	N 1	Bitter
French II, daily	10:25	N 1	Bitter
General Science, M. W. F.	11:15	E 2	Rees
Geometry, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	N 6	Porter
Geometry, Sec. 2, daily	10:25	N 8	W. Gardner
German I, daily	8:30	N 1	Bitter
German II, daily	2:50	N 1	Bitter
German III, daily		N 1	Bitter
Harmony, T. Th.	2:50	N 5	Robinson
History, American, (first term) Sec. 1, daily	8:30	7	A. L. Jensen
History, American, (first term) Sec. 2, daily	11:15	7	A. L. Jensen
History Ancient, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	8:30	N 4	Durham
History, Ancient, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	10:25	N 4	Durham
History, European, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	10:25	N 6	A. L. Jensen
History, European, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	2:50	12	A. L. Jensen
History of Education, T. Th.	8:30	15	J. K. Wood.
History, College, T. Th.	10:25	N 5	Casto
Home Decoration, T. Th.	10:25	M13	Peters
Home Nursing and Household Management, M. W. F.	10:25	M13	Peters

Horticulture, (second term) M. W. F.	11:15	N 6	Knapp
Hygiene and Sanitation, M. W. F.	2:50	E 2	Rees
Interpretative Reading, M. W. F.	8:30	M14	Robinson
Mechanical Drawing, T. F.	2:50*	M12	Linford
New Testament, Sec. 1, four days	9:45	12	Sorensen
New Testament, Sec. 2, four days	9:45	E 2	Bjarnason
New Testament, Sec. 3, four days	9:45	N 5	Casto
New Testament, Sec. 4, four days	9:45	N 3	Christensen
New Testament, Sec. 5, four days	9:45	N 1	Peters
Normal Manual Arts, T. Th.	2:50†	M15	Bastow, Fryer
		M 4	Linford, Porter
Old Testament, Sec. 1, four days	9:45	N 2	Kemp
Old Testament, Sec. 2, four days	9:45	N 8	W. Gardner
Old Testament, Sec. 3, four days	9:45	N 6	Knapp
Physical Culture, boys, 1st year, T. Th.	11:15	Gym.	Knapp
Physical Culture, boys, 2d year, M.W.F.	2:00	Gym.	Knapp
Physical Culture, boys, 3d year, M.W.F.	2:50	Gym.	Knapp
Physical Culture, girls, 1st year, M.W.F.	10:25	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Physical Culture, girls, 2d year, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	11:15	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Physical Culture, girls, 2d year, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	8:30	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Physical Culture, girls, e, f., T. Th.	2:50	Gym.	F. Carlisle
Physics, Lec., M. W. F.	8:30	N 8	W. Gardner
Physics, Lab., Sec. 1, M. W.	1:10*	N 7	W. Gardner
Physics, Lab., Sec. 2, T. Th.	1:10*	N 7	W. Gardner
Psychology, Genetic, Lec., M. W. F.	11:15	15	Hickman
Psychology, Genetic, Lab., T. or Th.	2:50*	N 7	Hickman
Psychology and Methods, Sec. 1, daily	10:25	7	J. K. Wood
Psychology and Methods, Sec. 2, daily	2:50	7	J. K. Wood
Psychology, Advanced, (first term) M. W. F.	10:25	15	Hickman
Public Speaking, M. W. F.	2:00	N 5	Casto
Public School Music, T. Th.	2:00	N 5	Robinson
Rhetoric, Advanced, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	8:30	12	Sorensen
Rhetoric, Advanced, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	11:15	12	Sorensen
Sociology, M. W. F.	11:15	N 5	Casto
Sewing, Sec. 1, M. W. F.	10:25*	M 7	G. Wood
Sewing, Sec. 2, M. W. F.	1:10*	M 7	G. Wood
Stenography I, daily	1:10*	E 6	McCarrey
Stenography II, daily	10:25*	E 6	McCarrey
Training, Sec. 1, daily	11:15		Bjarnason
Training, Sec. 2, daily	1:10		Bjarnason
Typewriting, Sec. 1, daily	8:30	E 5	McCarrey
Typewriting, Sec. 2, daily	11:15	E 5	McCarrey
Typewriting, Sec. 3, daily	2:50	E 5	McCarrey
Vocal Music, M. W. F.	2:00	N 4	Durham
Vocations, M. W. F.	2:50	N 4	Durham

*Two hour periods.

†Three hour periods.

INDEX

Page
Admission 19
Agriculture 32, 61
Art 63
Alumni 71
Advanced Normal Course 25
Band 66
Biology 53, 54
Board and Rooms 19
Board of Education, General Church 4
Board of Trustees 4
Bookkeeping 55
Building and Grounds 12
Business 31, 55
Calendar 2, 3
Carpentry 62
Certificates of Graduation 21, 25
Chemistry 52
Choir 65
Classification of Students 20
Commercial Law 48
Commercial Subjects 55
Committees of the Faculty 8
Cooking 59
Descriptions of Courses 37
Domestic Arts 34, 58
Domestic Science 35, 59
Drama 17
Drawing 63
Dressmaking 58
Economics 48, 49
Education 39, 40, 41
Elocution 43
Engineering Course, Preparatory 30
English 42, 43, 44
Entrance Requirements 19
Ethics 40
Expenses of Students 18
Faculty and Instructors 5
Fees, see under expenses 18
Forging 62
French 44
General High School Course 27
General Science 53

Geography, Commercial........ 56
Geology 54
German........ 45
Graduates, 1917........72, 73, 74, 75
Graduation, Requirements for........21, 25, 26
High School........ 26
History and Political Science........ 46
History of the College........ 9
History of Education........ 39
Horticulture 61
Hygiene and Sanitation........ 53
Lectures, Public........ 17
Library and Reading Room........ 16
Literary Course........ 29
Literature........ 43
Mathematics 50
Manual Arts........33, 62
Millinery........ 58
Missionary Course........ 70
Music........36, 64
Nature Study........ 53
Newspapers and Periodicals, see "Library"........ 16
Normal School........ 22
Opera........ 17
Orchestra........ 66
Penmanship........ 56
Physical Education........ 67
Physics........ 51
Physiology........ 54
Piano........ 65
Policy of the College........ 12
Political Science........ 47
Preparatory Normal Course........ 24
Program of Recitations........76, 77, 78
Psychology........39, 40
Public Speaking........ 44
Registration 20
Rhetoric........ 43
Science Course........ 28
Season Ticket........ 18
Societies and Clubs of the College........16, 17
Sociology........ 49
State Reading and Study Course........ 41
Stenography 56
Theology........37, 38
Typewriting........ 57
Training........40, 41
Training School........19, 23
Vocations........ 48
Violin........ 66
Vocal Music........ 64

H
19

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

OCT 7

Vol. 17, No. 1 JUNE, 1918 Issued Quarterly

Brigham Young College Bulletin

NORMAL SCHOOL
AND
GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENTS

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR
1918-1919

PUBLISHED BY
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE
LOGAN, UTAH

Entered August 9th, 1902, at Logan, Utah, as second class matter

The Journal, Logan, Utah

Lloyd [illegible]
Am Hist
Adv Rhet.

[illegible]

Brigham Young College

Normal School

and

General High School Departments

Announcements for
1918-1919

"A General Education is the Birthright of every Man and Woman in America."

June, 1918
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE
Logan, Utah

CALENDAR 1918-1919

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

NOVEVMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

CALENDAR 1918-19

FIRST TERM

1918

September 9, 10, Monday, Tuesday—Registration and Entrance Examinations.

September 11, Wednesday—Instruction Begins.

September 30 to October 14—Harvest Vacation.*

November 28 and 29, Thursday and Friday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 20, Friday—Christmas vacation begins.

1919

January 6, Monday—Instruction Resumed.
January 29, 30, 31—Term Examinations.
January 31, Friday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM

February 3, Monday—Second term begins.

February 12, Wednesday—Lincoln's Birthday.

April 15, Tuesday—Arbor Day.

May 16, Friday—Field Day.

June 1, Sunday—Forty-first Annual Commencement.

June 2, 3, 4, 5—Term Examinations.

June 2, Monday—Alumni Reunion.

---

*Regular school work will be given on five Saturdays during the first term.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION

JOSEPH F. SMITH	CHARLES W. PENROSE
WILLARD YOUNG	HORACE H. CUMMINGS
ANTHON H. LUND	ORSON F. WHITNEY
GEORGE H. BRIMHALL	JOSEPH F. SMITH, JR.
RUDGER CLAWSON	ARTHUR WINTER, Sec.

CHURCH BOARD OF EXAMINERS

HORACE H. CUMMINGS, Chairman	C. N. JENSEN
GEORGE H. BRIMHALL	GUY C. WILSON

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

JOSEPH F. SMITH, President	Salt Lake City, Utah
CHARLES W. NIBLEY, Vice-Pres't	Salt Lake City, Utah
JOSEPH HOWELL	Logan, Utah
LYMAN R. MARTINEAU	Salt Lake City, Utah
ALMA MERRILL	Richmond, Utah
CHARLES H. HART	Salt Lake City, Utah
WILLIAM H. MAUGHAN	Wellsville, Utah
MILTON H. WELLING	Fielding, Utah
SERGE F. BALLIF	Logan, Utah
WILLARD YOUNG	Salt Lake City, Utah
S. NORMAN LEE	Brigham, Utah

WILLIAM LINDSAY........Secretary and Treasurer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

SERGE F. BALLIF, Chairman

CHARLES H. HART — ALMA MERRILL

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS

Arranged in groups in order of Seniority of Appointment

CHRISTIAN NEPHI JENSEN, B. S. A., M. S. A., Ph. D.,
PRESIDENT

WILLIAM OLIVER ROBINSON,
Professor of Music and Elocution

JOHN HENRY KEMP, A. B.,
Professor of Chemistry

CHARLES BITTER, A. B.,
Professor of German and French

ALMA NICHOLAS SORENSEN, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of English Language and Literature

GEORGE DANIELS CASTO, B. S., A. M.,
Professor of History, Economics, and Public Speaking

CHARLES W. REES, B. S.,*
Professor of Biology

LOFTER BJARNASON, B. S.,
Professor of Education

____
Professor of Physics and Mathematics

JAMES WESLEY LINFORD,
Assistant Professor of Carpentry

---

*On leave of absence.

THOMAS H. PORTER,
SUPERINTENDENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS
Assistant Professor of Forging

MAY McCARREY, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of Shorthand and Typewriting

LUTIE H. FRYER,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Arts

HENRY OTTE,
Assistant Professor of Instrumental Music

GEORGE GARDNER, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Agronomy

LAURA PETERS, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Domestic Science

J. KARL WOOD, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Psychology

ALMA J. KNAPP, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

PARLEY A. CHRISTENSEN, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of English

MARY E. SORENSON,
Librarian

MARY BASTOW, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of Art

WILLIAM LINDSAY,
REGISTRAR
Assistant Professor of Accounting

GRACE WOOD,
Instructor in Domestic Arts

FLORENCE CARLISLE
Instructor in Physical Education

J. E. PALMER, B. A.,
Instructor in English

A. LADRU JENSEN, B. A.,
Instructor in History

VENICE McALISTER,
President's Secretary
Secretary of the Faculty

H. ASA DEWEY,
Assistant Principal of Training School
Critic and Grade Teacher

BARBARA MAUGHAN,
Critic and Grade Teacher

LETTE C. SORENSEN,
Critic and Grade Teacher

MARVEL BLOMQUIST,
Critic and Grade Teacher

Critic and Grade Teacher

Critic and Grade Teacher

Critic and Grade Teacher

Critic and Grade Teacher

INGRAM B. HOLMAN,
Custodian

Engineer

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY

The President is a member of all committees

Administrative.—Lofter Bjarnason, J. H. Kemp, A. N. Sorensen, J. K. Wood, C. W. Rees.

Advanced Standing and Graduation.—Administrative Committee, Charles Bitter, May McCarrey, and fourth year class director.

Amusements.—W. O. Robinson, Henry Otte, Laura Peters, A. J. Knapp, Florence Carlisle, Mary Bastow, and Student Body Committee.

Athletics.—J. H. Kemp, T. H. Porter, Charles Bitter, A. J. Knapp, Florence Carlisle, and manager of athletics.

Debating and Reading Contests.—George D. Casto, Parley A. Christensen, J. E. Palmer, George Gardner, A. Ladru Jensen, Student Debating Manager.

Student Advisory.—All theology teachers and class directors.

Library.—Mary E. Sorenson, George D. Casto.

Printing.—Charles Bitter, George Gardner, Wm. Lindsay, J. E. Palmer.

Public Lectures.—A. N. Sorensen, W. O. Robinson, Lofter Bjarnason, Student Body President.

Publicity.—May McCarrey, J. E. Palmer, A. Ladru Jensen.

Registration, Attendance, Petitions.—Wm. Lindsay, J. H. Kemp, Grace Wood, Laura Peters.

Reports and Programs.—J. K. Wood, George Gardner, May McCarrey, Lutie H. Fryer.

Student Societies and Publications.—A. N. Sorensen, May McCarrey, Parley A. Christensen, Mary E. Sorenson, J. E. Palmer.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

GENERAL INFORMATION

HISTORY

President Brigham Young founded the Brigham Young College on July 24, 1877, when he conveyed to a board of seven trustees over nine thousand acres of land, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of the school. On August 7th of the same year, the board of trustees held its first meeting and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the Deed of Trust.

The College was first opened for the admission of students on September 9, 1878, in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall. The first purchase of ground for the College site was made by the Board in the fall of 1882. Additional tracts of land, adjacent to the original purchase, have been added at different times, extending the College campus to its present size of about twenty-three acres. During the years 1883-84, the East Building was erected. For several years this building met the needs of the school, but the rapid growth of the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate and the Board was obliged to rent a number of rooms in other buildings of the city. In 1897-98, with the liberal assistance of the people of Cache County, the Board erected the West Building, which now contains administrative offices, the library, the gymnasium and swimming pool, and a number of class rooms. The Mechanic Arts Building was erected during the year 1905-06. This building contains class rooms and laboratories for carpentry, forging, domestic science, domestic arts, and drawing. The expense of erection was met by liberal contributions of President Joseph Morrell of Cache Stake and many citizens of Cache County and other places, as well as by special appropriation from the general Church School funds. Through the liberal endowment from Bishop C. W. Nibley in 1907, and further special appropriation by the General Church Board of Education, Nibley Hall was erected during the year 1907-08. This building contains the school auditorium, the physics laboratory and lecture rooms, and a number of class rooms.

The work offered by the College has been extended from time to time to meet the demands of the people. Its academic and normal courses, extending previously through two years, were lengthened to three years in 1894 and to four years in 1895. In 1894 college courses were first established leading to the bachelor's degree. The higher work, however, has gradually been concentrated upon the normal department and designed especially for the preparation of teachers.

The College opened in 1878 under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook, who served until July, 1885. After that time three persons served in the office of principal: Professor J. Z. Stewart, from 1884 to 1888; Dr. J. M. Tanner, from 1888 to 1891; and Professor J. H. Paul, from 1891 to 1894. In the last named year the office of principal was changed to that of president, and Dr. W. J. Kerr was elected to the new office. President Kerr was succeeded in 1900 by Dr. J. H. Linford, who was president of the College until June, 1913. On July 1, 1913, Dr. C. N. Jensen, who had been appointed to succeed President Linford, assumed the duties of his office.

In the spring of 1913 a training school was organized with four grades. To satisfy the increased demand for a larger training school the board of trustees added the four additional grades in 1918.

GENERAL POLICY

From its opening the Brigham Young College has been pre-eminently a school for the preparation of teachers. It has furnished a great majority of the public school teachers for the large number of cities, towns, and districts from which its students come. The most important department of the College, therefore, is its normal school, which gives instruction in the art of teaching and in branches pertaining to the public schools of Utah. It stands for the complete education of teachers, which means intellectual training in education, high scholarship, high spiritual and moral culture, and practice teaching under well directed criticism. With this aim in view, the selection of teachers is made, courses of study are arranged, and a training school is conducted. However, although emphasis is placed upon the training of teachers and courses of general culture, the practical instruction is not omitted. The Deed of Trust provides that "students who take a full course shall be taught, if their physical ability will permit, some branch of mechanism that will be suitable to their taste and capacity." In accordance with this provision, the College has aimed from the first to introduce courses which can be applied directly to some gainful occupation as soon as the student graduates.

The Deed of Trust also contains a provision that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that in addition to work usually provided for in the curricula of schools of learning, instruction shall be given students in the duties of their various Church callings. The College aims, therefore, to make of its students sincere Latter-Day Saints—men and women who will be useful not only in the missionary field, but also in the many home organizations for the education of the young.

Generally speaking, then, the College seeks to promote true and liberal education, which embraces not only mental culture and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character; and where desired, to give requisite training to teachers to equip them for work in the various localities in which they reside.

LOCATION

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. With a population of eight thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom of sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

The College occupies about twenty-three acres of land situated near the center of the city. The north branch of the Logan River runs through the College property, dividing it into the upper and the lower campus. On the upper campus are located, in addition to the President's House, the Mechanic Arts Building, the East Building, the Laboratory Building, Nibley Hall, and the West Building. These buildings contain nearly one hundred rooms, including class rooms and laboratories, equipped with necessary apparatus, machinery, tools, and utensils suitable to the needs of the various departments, a large library and reading room, one of the best equipped gymnasiums in the state, a new swimming pool, and a magnificent auditorium. The auditorium, which has a seating capacity of 1,000, is provided with a modern stage, including all the necessary fixtures. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, aquarium, and horticultural gardens.

EQUIPMENT

The College is well equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical sciences, and for the work of the mechanic arts, domestic arts and science, commercial, physical education, and music departments.

The Carpentry Department occupies the second floor of the Mechanic Arts Building. The main room is large and well lighted and is provided with all necessary carpentry tools and power machinery for running planes, saws, lathes, etc. The first floor of this building is devoted to forging. It contains ample apparatus for instruction in all branches of blacksmithing.

On the third floor of the Mechanic Arts Building are the Domestic Arts and Science departments. The domestic arts rooms are well provided with sewing machines and other equpiment for all lines of sewing, dressmaking, and millinery. In connection with the abundant domestic science equipment is the College dining room, especially fitted for entertainments.

The Art Department, on the top floor of the Mechanic Arts Building, is provided with drawing stands, and is evenly lighted by means of skylights as well as the side windows.

The Business Department is in the East Building. Its equipment includes desks for the work of bookkeeping and accounting; cabinets, filing conveniences, and adding machines for the courses in office practice and banking; and typewriters, letter presses, mimeograph, etc., for use in shorthand and typewriting work.

The Biological Laboratory is in the Laboratory Building east of Nibley Hall. The equipment consists of the necessary simple and compound microscopes, microtome, incubator, sterilizers, paraffin bath, glassware, chemicals, stains, re-agents, etc., and a considerable amount of plant and animal material preserved in alcohol, formalin, and other fluids. A fairly complete herbarium of our local flora serves as an excellent nucleus for more extended work in the taxonomic line. For work in physiology, the laboratory is supplied with a human skeleton, a manikin, several charts and models, and a complete set of histological slides. A complete set of bacteriological slides and a good collection of botanical and zoological slides are on hand for the use of the department. Each student is supplied with a set of general dissecting apparatus for individual use. Many reference books are kept in the laboratory in addition to the principal collection in the library.

In the lower part of the Laboratory Building are batteries, chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry; Fletcher's bellows, Becker's analytical balances and weights, photographic camera and accessories, stereopticon, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis. Each individual desk is supplied with a gas jet to enable the students to do separate and independent work.

The Physics Laboratory is favorably situated in the south end of the lower floor of Nibley Hall, and is well suited for the work in physics. The lecture room is furnished with water, electricity, lantern, reflectoscope, and other necessary apparatus. Among the materials and apparatus for experiments and class-room demonstration are working models of the elementary and compound machines, apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances, scales; Boyle's law apparatus; Wheatone's bridges; dynamos and motors; lever apparatus; Paschal's vases; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer, a baroscope, a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; hydrometers; a Geryk air pump and accessories, for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, induction coils, conduction apparatus, galvanometers, magnetoscope, resistance boxes, Geissler's tubes, optical disc, Crooke's stinthariscope, wireless telegraphy apparatus, etc.

The Mineralogical Laboratory, located on the first floor of Nibley Hall, is well supplied with cases filled with specimens of rock minerals, soils, etc., for work in geology.

The Engineering equipment consists of an engineer's transit, levels, leveling rods, chains, drawing instruments, planemeters, etc. For work in Astronomy there is a three-and-one-half-inch telescope with latest improvements.

The Music department is supplied with pianos and a complete set of band instruments.

The Gymnasium contains dumb bells, Indian clubs, wands, vaulting horses, parallel bars, spring boards, ladders, flying rings, mats, jumping standards, pulley weights, and many other pieces of apparatus. The splendid swimming pool in the basement, where the water is heated to any desired temperature, is perhaps the most popular feature in connection with the physical education department. The athletic field is one of the best in the west. It is situated on the lower campus and has a good baseball diamond and a quarter-mile running track. Several first-class tennis courts afford ample opportunity for exercise and training in tennis.

The Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building, and is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archæology; specimens of native plants, and of the flora of New York, West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; fossils and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

The library, commodious, well-lighted, and provided with reading tables, occupies the third floor of the West Building. It is used as a study room for students while out of classes, and as a reading room for the public during the school year. The current periodicals of Utah, the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States, the principal dictionaries and encyclopedias and other works of reference are kept within easy access of the readers. The library at present contains over 7,500 bound volumes and 2,000 pamphlets.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The Faculty, Student Body, and Wobyca and Kappa Nu societies, besides purchasing individual Liberty bonds during the school year 1917-18, co-operated in the purchase of Liberty bonds which were donated to the College as a permanent endowment. The increment of this endowment is to be used as scholarships. During the year 1918-19, as a consequence of the founding of the above endowment, four scholarships of $15.00 each will be awarded by the Administrative Committee to students possessing good moral character and having the highest grades in their respective subjects.

The above scholarships shall bear the specific title of Liberty Bond Scholarships of 1917-18.

STUDENT SOCIETIES AND CLUBS

Class Organizations.—Upon entering school each class effects an organization, thereby providing a systematic means of looking after the interests of the class as well as promoting a kindly feeling among its members.

Student Body Organization.—This is for all the students of the institution and is concerned with the general activities of school life. The "Crimson" and the "Annual" are publications of the student body, and the various athletic contests are partially under the jurisdiction of the students. In general, the organization aims to encourage loyalty and earnest effort among the students.

The Webster Literary and Debating Society.—This society is for young men only. It has been organized for nearly twenty years, and has become inter-twined with the activities of the College. The aims of the society as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution of the Webster Club are: "To acquire skill in debating, to obtain a knowledge of, and facility in, the use of Parliamentary Law; and to increase the interest of College life by providing for social and intellectual entertainment."

Kappa Nu.—This society is for girls only. All the girls of the College are eligible to membership in it. Kappa Nu is a live organization and has many successes to its credit. The social side of school life is emphasized particularly in the society, but the girls heartily support movements which concern the welfare of the school.

The Crimson and Pierian Clubs are open only to lady members of high scholarship and are designed to promote intellectual and social interest in all school activities.

The Music Club is open to men and has for its aim the promotion and popularization of music.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

Public Lectures.—Under arrangements made by a committee of the faculty, a series of popular lectures and musical entertainments are given by the best talent on the American platform. At frequent intervals lectures are given also by faculty members and other local speakers.

Dancing Parties.—During the year the faculty provides a reasonable number of dancing parties and other social entertainments for the students. These functions are under the direct supervision of a special committee and are conducted in accordance with the teachings of the Church. By providing for lectures and parties on the Student Body Ticket, these events are made successful, and the good that comes from them is enjoyed by the whole student body.

Opera and Drama.—Each school year the departments of Music and Public Speaking present to the school and public an opera and one or more dramatic performances. These entertainments provide excellent training to students who take part, and have a wholesome effect on the spirit of the school. They are well supported by the public generally.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES

College and High School.—Tuition is free. All regular High School students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $15.00; all regular College students pay an annual entrance fee of $17.00, and all students pay an annual social activity fee of $4.00. The latter fee admits the student to about thirty college events, including parties, entertainments, lectures, athletic contests, and admission to the swimming pool, and pays his subscription to the College paper. Those who desire to take a single subject are permitted to do so upon payment of $6.00. Under no circumstances will any part of these fees be refunded.

Student taking the following courses pay the fees indicated to cover the cost of materials used in the laboratories.

Nor. Manual Arts - 1.00

Applied Arts	$1.00	Drawing	1.00
Biology	3.00	Dressmaking	1.00
Bookkeeping	1.00	Forging	5.00
Carpentry	5.00	General Science	.50
Chemistry	5.00	General Psychology	1.00
Cooking	5.00	Physics	2.00
Costume Designing, Dressmaking, Millinery	1.00	Physiology	1.00
		Sewing	1.00
Decorative Art	1.00	Typewriting	2.50

All laboratory fees must be paid in advance.

Arrangements for elective work in music and art are made with the instructors in charge.

The fee for a special certificate, or for a certificate of graduation, is $5.00. These fees must be paid at least ten days before commencement.

All students are held responsible for any injury done by them to school property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the state. Good rooms and board in private houses can be obtained at from $4.00 to $5.00 a week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to about $2.00 a week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $2.00 to $5.00 a month.

Training School.—Tuition is free. All training school pupils pay an annual entrance fee of $5.00. Under no circumstances will this fee be refunded. Those who take manual training in the Training School pay a manual training fee of $1.50.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Personal Conduct.—The College prescribes few rules, but expects students to conduct themselves honorably. The use of tobacco and strong drink is forbidden. A good moral character is prerequisite for graduation from any course offered by the College. Special committees assist the President in looking after the home life of students, as well as proper attendance at classes and preparation of lessons. Reports of attendance and class work are sent to parents.

Entrance Requirements.—Graduates of the elementary schools are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their certificates. Other applicants for admission to the high school courses must show scholarship equivalent to that of the elementary school graduate by entrance examinations. Those who have completed the Preparatory Normal Course at the College, or its equivalent in accredited high schools, are admitted without examination to the Advanced Normal Course.

For entrance to the Advanced Normal Course the following subjects must be included: English, three units; Mathematics, one unit (with one additional unit for graduation); History, two units (one Ancient or General and one American History and Civics); Science, two units (one Biological and one Physical); Music, one-half unit; Drawing, one-half unit; Physical Education, two years with one-half unit credit; Elementary Psychology and Methods, one unit.

Registration.—Students register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty.

Changes in registration for which the Faculty are not responsible are made at a cost of 50c to the student. Each registration card must be approved by a member of the proper committee.

Students are not allowed, without proper permission, to register for more than four units each year. Any student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the year immediately preceding, may not be allowed to register for more than three and one-half units. Every "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

Any student who fails in a subject must take the subject over again in the class before receiving credit for it, or receive at least grade "B" by special examination; and any student who fails in an elementary subject will not be allowed to register for an advanced subject of which the first is a prerequisite, except by permission of the Faculty.

Classification.—To be classed in the first year, a student must be carrying at least two units of high school work. Beyond the first year, in order to have standing in the respective classes, a student must be carrying sufficient work to make his total credits, including what he had completed at the time of registration, as follows: In the second year, six units; third year, ten units; fourth year, fourteen units; fifth year, eighteen units; and sixth year, twenty-two units.

Graduation.—Students who have completed sixteen and one-half units in the High School, or approximately four years of work, and satisfy all other requirements of the College, receive high school diplomas.

In the Normal School, students who complete the six years of normal work receive an Advanced Normal Diploma. A Special Normal Certificate is awarded at the end of the fifth year to those who may desire it.

The Standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation from the High School in any subject in which the grade is below C. No credit is given toward graduation from the College courses in any subject in which the grade is below D.* In prescribed courses, students who do not remove conditions by special examination before the course in which conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail, are required to take the subject again in class. Students who do not graduate with the class in which they enter, will be held to all the requirements made of the class with which they finally graduate.

---

*High School: 90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D (conditioned); below 60, E (failure).

College: 90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D; 50 to 59, E (conditioned); below 50, F (failure).

THE NORMAL SCHOOL

As a normal school the Brigham Young College has had its greatest influence among the people. Since its organization, the institution has furnished a majority of the public school teachers in Cache and surrounding counties, and a large proportion in more distant places. The success of these teachers speaks well for the training they have received at the College. It is the aim of the school to make such combination of the normal work with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects, that the student is assured of an efficient preparation for teaching, and of a good general education if he does not desire to teach.

There is a great demand for well trained teachers. Utah requires many more young men and women to take charge of the public school than the local institutions furnish. This is not because of inadequate numbers in the higher institutions of the state, but because of the many opportunities which our growing commonwealth offers for young people to engage in other vocations. To meet this condition, school boards are offering higher salaries than formerly to well trained teachers, and conditions now are very encouraging to those who are preparing to enter the profession.

The Normal School offers a Preparatory Normal Course, and an Advanced Normal Course of two years beyond the high school. In the preparatory course is furnished a good strong curriculum of high school work, in the basic subjects of language, literature, history, mathematics, and science, which give thorough preparation for entrance to the advanced course, or entrance upon college courses in general. The two years of work

comprising the advanced course is made up of special normal school subjects designed particularly for the preparation of teachers. It includes a thorough course in psychology, and principles and practice of teaching; and, at the same time, it gives the student an opportunity of such reviews of common branches as he may need, and of electing several college courses from the departments of English, sociology, mathematics, and the natural sciences.

TRAINING SCHOOL

In connection with the normal department a Normal Training School is maintained by the College. The principal and faculty of the training school are teachers of experience and ability, each having been chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. This insures, not only that the students who take training shall receive instruction of a high standard, but also that the children attending the training school shall be in the best of care. In the training school the normal students have an opportunity to observe regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms.

With the opening of the present school year the training school will receive pupils of the B class of all the regular grades of the public schools from first to eight inclusive. Other conditions being equal, pupils will be registered in the order in which applications are received. Promotion cards or certificates of standing should be presented in order that pupils may be properly classed. We reserve the right to re-classify pupils on entering school who are not up to grade.

COLLEGE NORMAL COURSE

The following two years of work, which is a continuation from the Preparatory Normal Course, includes all subjects required of grammar grade teachers in Utah and surrounding states and, in addition, allows the students considerable privilege of election. Those who have completed the Preparatory Normal Course of the College, and also those who have done equivalent work in accredited high schools, are admitted to the Advanced Normal Course without examination. An Advanced Normal Diploma is awarded to those who successfully complete this course.

In the electives offered in this course, classes will not be organized for fewer than five students.

Fifth Year:	Hours	
The Life of Christ	2	2
Educational Psychology	1½	1½
Principles of Education	1½	1½
English	3	3
Training	4	4
School Hygiene and Methods	3	3
Elective	3	3

Sixth Year:	Hours	
Book of Mormon Evdiences	2	2
Child Study	1½	1½
Educational Sociology	1½	1½
Public School Music	1	1
Elective	12	12

Note.—The elective subjects are: English History, Recent History, American Constitution, Western History of the United States, Advanced Physiology, Chemistry. English, History of Education, Economics, School Management and Supervision, Mathematics, Public Speaking, Primary Methods, Grammar Grade Methods, School Administration, Ethics, Sociology, Normal Manual Arts.

THE HIGH SCHOOL

The high school department of the College offers the following courses, each extending through four years:

Preparatory Normal Course.
General High School Course.
Science Course.
Preparatory Engineering Course.
Business Course.
Agricultural Course.
Manual Arts Course.
Domestic Arts Course.
Domestic Science Course.
Music Course.
Literary Course.

Graduates of the state district schools, and those who have completed equivalent work, are admitted without examination to the high school courses, upon presentation of their credentials. Sixteen and one-half units are required for graduation from any of the courses, and the applicant must present approximately the same number of units from each year.

Subjects cannot be taken until the student reaches the year in which they are offered, except by permission from the departments concerned.

Any subject not called for at the beginning of the term in which it is offered, by at least ten students properly prepared, may not be given.

COURSES	Theology	English	Mathematics	Education	Science	History	Business	Agriculture	Manual Arts	Domestic Arts	Domestic Science	Music	Foreign Languages	Art	Physical Education
Required	2	3	1		2	2									½ †

RECOMMENDED ELECTIVES

COURSES	Theology	English	Mathematics	Education	Science	History	Business	Agriculture	Manual Arts	Domestic Arts	Domestic Science	Music	Foreign Languages	Art	Physical Education
Prep. Normal		1		1	½				½	½	½	½		½	
General H. S.		1		1					1	1	1	½	2	½	
Science			2		2								2	½	
Literary													3		
Prep. Engineering			3		2				1½				3	½	
Business		1		½		½	4*								
Agricultural					2		½	3	1						
Manual Arts			2						4					½	
Domestic Arts				1	½					3	1			1	
Domestic Science				1	½						3			½	
Music§		1										4*	2	½	

*Required.

†Must be taken first two years.

§It is recommended that students take part in the choir, the opera and the drama.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

First Year:	Units*
Book of Mormon, a, b	½
Composition and Classics I, a, b	1
Algebra I, a, b	1
French I, a, b	1
German I, a, b	1
General Science, a	½
Penmanship, e, f	½
Typewriting, m, n	½
Sewing, a, b	½
General Agriculture, a, b	1
Drawing, a, b	½
Vocal Music, a, b	½
Vocations, d	½
Elocution, i, j	½
Carpentry, a, b	1
Forging, a, b	1
Physical Education, a	

Second Year:	Units
New Testament, c, d	½
Composition and Classics II, c, d	1
Geometry, d, e	1
French II, c, d	1
German II, c, d	1
Cooking I, i, j	1
Ancient History, a	.6
Biology, b, c	1
Bookkeeping I, a, b	1
Commercial Arithmetic, g	½
Commercial Geography, h	½

---

*A "unit" represents approximately a daily recitation with adequate home study through one school year.

Stenography I, i, j	1
Typewriting II, o, p	½
Dressmaking I, c, d	½
Harmony, c, d	½
Carpentry, c, d	1
Forging, c, d	1
Soils and Soil Fertility, j	½
Field Crops, f	½
Irrigation and Drainage, g	½
Dry Farming, e	½
Physical Education, b	

Third Year:	Units
Old Testament, e, f	½
English Composition, e, f	1
Trigonometry, g	½
Algebra II, c	½
Solid Geometry, f	½
French III, e, f	1
German III, e, f	1
European History, b	.6
Commercial Law, b	½
Economics, a	½
Physics, a, b	1
Bookkeeping II, c	1
Stenography II, k, l	1
Art Needle Work, e, f	½
Cooking I, k, l	1
Animal Husbandry, c	½
Horticulture, d	½
Decorative Art, c, d	½
Farm Dairying, h	½
Vegetable Gardening, i	½
Physical Education, c	
Folk Dancing, d	
Advanced Dancing, e	

Fourth Year:	Units
Church History, g, h	½
English Literature, g, h	1
Elementary Psychology, a	½
Methods of Teaching, b	½
American History, c	½
Civics, d	½
Rural Economics, c	½
Chemistry, a, b	1
Hygiene and Sanitation, d	½
Nature Study, a, b	1
Geology, c, d	1
Office Practice and Banking, d	1
Costume Designing, Dressmaking II and Millinery, g, h	½
Household Management and Home Nursing, m, n	½
Home Decoration, o, p	½
Applied Arts, e, f	½
Interpretative Reading, o	½
Bookkeeping III, c-1	1
Agricultural Engineering, k	½
Farm Management, l	½

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

NORMAL SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL

Not all the elective courses are given each year; but they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until he has completed all the subjects in the departments in which he is interested. The program of recitations at the end of this catalogue indicates as nearly as can be determined in advance, the courses to be offered during the year 1918-19. Any elective college course not called for at the beginning of the term by at least five students, properly prepared, may not be given. In the high school department, an elective not called for by ten students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY

THE FACULTY

High School

a, b. **Book of Mormon**; required of all first-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is based on the Book of Mormon as a text, with reference to various doctrinal and historical works. It includes also a number of lectures on the divine authenticity of the book.

c; d. **New Testament**; required of all second-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. The most important events of the life of Christ are considered, followed by a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the

missionary labors of the Apostles. Sufficient supplementary geographical and historical information is given to make the subject interesting and profitable.

e, f. **Old Testament**; required of all third-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is primarily an outline of Old Testament history and includes a thorough study of the religious and moral conceptions of the Chosen People, together with a careful consideration of their wisdom, literature, and prophetic writings.

g, h. **Church History and Doctrine**; required of all fourth-year students; four recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course deals with the History of the Church during the life of the Prophet Joseph Smith and until the settlement in Utah. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church.

College

1. **Book of Mormon Evidences**; four hours credit. This course is a study of internal and external evidences of the authenticity of the Book of Mormon, and includes a defense of the witnesses and of Joseph Smith as its translator.

2. **Old Testament Prophets**; four hours credit. A study of the Hebrew Race from the tribal period through the various stages of national growth; their relation to the surrounding nations religiously and politically; the work of the prophets and their efforts to preserve the Hebrew Religion; the captivities, the rise of the Messianic hope, etc.

3. **The Life of Christ**; four hours credit. This course consists of a broad survey of the Life of Christ as the Redeemer of the world, His life, and His doctrines. The text will be "Jesus the Christ."

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

LOFTER BJARNASON
J. KARL WOOD

High School

A. **Elementary Psychology**; five recitations a week during the first term. This course aims to give a knowledge of those fundamental facts of consciousness that all parents, teachers, business men and social and civic workers should possess. It is the first view of self and its behavior.

b. **Methods of Teaching**; five recitations a week during the second term. This course aims to show the application of Psychology to teaching in general and especially to subjects taught in the public schools and auxiliary organizations of the Church.

College

1. **General Psychology**; three hours credit. The purpose of this course is to give systematic knowledge of the fundamental principles of human consciousness. The student learns (a) to analyze the workings of his own mind through introspection, (b) to interpret the minds of others through expressions that accompany bodily movements, and (c) to carry out simple experiments in connection with his reading and study of such subjects as: sensation, perception, association, memory, imagination, willing, affection, learning, and thinking. The application of these principles to class room teaching forms a basic part of the course.

2. **Principles of Education**; three hours credit. This course deals with the laws of education, based on the latest discoveries in psychology. The aims and purposes of teaching as affected by social demands are studied in considerable detail. A few simple experiments are per-

formed by the student in order to better understand the text. By thorough and systematic study of mind development, the student comes to understand the underlying principles of sound method. He then learns to apply these principles to the art of questioning, planning lessons, supervising children's study, problems of discipline, measuring results in education, etc.

3. **History of Education**; three hours credit. This course consists of an intensive study of elementary education from the time of the Reformation to the present day. Emphasis is laid on the development of educational method as centered about typical movements, individuals, and institutions. Such educators as Comenius, Pestalozzi, Herbart, Froebel, and Horace Mann are treated in considerable detail.

4. **Child Study**; three hours credit. Child study aims to acquaint the student with the principles underlying the development of the child from infancy up to and including the adolescent period. Special attention is given to physical growth and its relation to mental unfolding. Instincts, individual differences, abnormalities and the influences of heredity and environment are treated in considerable detail. Much stress will be laid on the application of these principles to primary grades.

5. **Ethics**; six hours credit. The aim of this course is (a) to get a clear understanding of the different theories of morality of the past and present, (b) to grasp the significance of moral ideas in relation to civil, political, and economic life of the present day, and (c) to learn how to apply these principles of moral guidance to right living and right thinking. Hence, the first part of the course deals largely with the history of moral development and ethical theory and the second part treats the concrete issues of public and individual (private) morality as the student meets them in the everyday affairs

of life. The course is definitely related to other educational courses in that it deals with the school as an ethical institution, giving particular attention to the moral training involved in its subject matter and methods.

6. **Review of Common Branches**; six hours credit. The aim of this course is to review the comman branches of the elementary schools from the point of view of psychology and social needs. Both method and content are emphasized. From two to six hours credit according to work accomplished.

7. **Elementary Training**; eight hours credit. The course consists of (a) a review of the principles of school discipline and class management, (b) observation of teaching, (c) practice teaching in both primary and grammar grades under the supervision of the director of student teaching and the critic teachers of the Training School, (d) training in recess supervision, (e) keeping schoolroom records, etc. While emphasis will be laid on practice teaching in the common branches there will be some practice teaching in moral and religious subjects.

9. **Normal Manual Arts**; six hours per week throughout the year; four hours credit. This course is planned to give Normal students an opportunity to acquaint themselves with the different lines of Manual Arts suitable for the grades; e. g., paper and cardboard work, weaving, knitting, crocheting, tatting, stenciling, applied needle-work, pyrography, black-board drawing, illustrations, decoration, designing, tooled and etched leather, wood-carving, book-binding, sheet metal work, etc. The theory and practice of teaching these subjects will be an incidental portion of this course.

10. **School Administration**; three hours credit. This course is intended primarily for those who are preparing for positions as principals, special supervisors, and superintendents. The aim is to make the student familiar with

state school law and organization. The course will be adapted to the needs of the state in which the student resides. It deals with the duties and relationships of superintendents, principals, members of boards of education, and other school officials. Emphasis is placed on the principles of administrative efficiency in managing and supervising schools, individually and collectively. Other topics treated are: professional preparation and qualifications of teachers, courses of study, schedules, standard tests and educational measurements, records and reports, etc. The course is based on Cubberley's "Public School Administration," but considerable reading of state school laws and different school surveys is required.

11. **School Management and Supervision**; three hours credit. This course deals with the various factors internal and external that make for efficiency in class room management. Such topics as heating, lighting, ventilation, school apparatus and equipment, hygiene and sanitation, health supervision, routine, fatigue, etc., are discussed. Special attention is given to problems of rural education and the school as a social center.

12. **Secondary Training**; six hours credit. The course consists of (a) a review of modern methods of teaching high school subjects, (b) assisting regular teachers and observing the teaching in the local high schools, (c) practice teaching in the student's major subject in both junior and senior high school departments under the supervision of the director of student teaching and critic teachers of the college, (d) practice in directing some phase of social or athletic activity of high school students. This course is for junior and senior college students only.

(Not given during 1918-19).

13. **State Reading and Study Course.** "Moral and Vocational Guidance"; by Davis. Two hours credit.

"Our Schools During and After the War"; by Dean. Two hours credit. "Music"; acceptable work in an elementary teachers' course. Two hours credit. "Art"; acceptable work in an elementary teachers' work. Two hours credit. "Handwriting"; certificate from Zaner or Palmer school. Two hours credit. Any subject announced in former Reading and Study Courses not already taken may be taken with the amount of credit previously assigned.

14. **Primary Methods;** three hours credit. This course is intended particularly for those who are teaching or preparing to teach in the first four grades of the public schools. It covers a study of the entire curriculum of these grades with special emphasis on the psychology of teaching reading, phonics, number work and nature study. Plays, games, and devices receive considerable attention. Much stress is laid on hygienic requirements for effective managing and training of young children.

15. **Grammar Grade Methods;** three hours credit. This course deals with the subjects of the public school curriculum from the viewpoint of content and method. The students will be instructed in the adaptation and selection of subject matter within each subject, supervising children's study, means of grading and measuring the educational progress of pupils individually and collectively.

16. **School Hygiene;** six hours credit. This course aims to give a knowledge of the physical nature of the child and its application to the principles of school hygiene. Such subjects as general laws and factors of growth, physiological age and individual differences, diseases incident to infancy, childhood and youth, the special senses and their hygiene, sleep, nutrition, etc., are included under the theme, "Physical nature of the Child." The application of these facts to principles of school hygiene as ventilation, lighting, heating, and

humidity of school rooms, posture and desks, pure water, sewage, medical inspection, etc., are then treated.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

A. N. SORENSEN
P. A. CHRISTENSEN
J. E. PALMER
W. O. ROBINSON
GEORGE D. CASTO
GRACE WOOD

High School

a, b. **Composition and Classics I**; required of all first-year students; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course reviews briefly the more fundamental principles of grammar. Work in composition is emphasized, at least one theme a week throughout the year being required. Several classics are studied.

c, d. **Composition and Classics II**; required of all students in the second year; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This is primarily a course in English Composition, the aim being to secure correct expression, both in writing and in speaking. Themes are written in and out of class. These are carefully marked by the teacher in charge or by one of his assistants and are then returned to the student for revision. In addition, each student meets the teacher, at intervals, for private consultation. Several classics are read and oral expression is encouraged.

e, f. **Composition III**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A continuation of the second year work. The forms of discourse are studied. Special attention is given to oral composition and debating. Several masterpieces are studied as models; magazines are used as a basis for oral work.

g, h. **English Literature**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of English literature, consisting of lectures, readings and reports.

i, j. **Elocution**; elective; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes a drill in the essentials of good reading and expression, and also an application of the elementary principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from standard authors.

o. **Interpretative Reading**; elective; two recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. Since "education is learning how to read," this course offers to the student training in approaching and vocally interpreting the printed page. It offers a critical analysis of the laws of delviery and vocal control; the relation of time, pause, pitch, inflection, quality, force, etc., of speech and a platform interpretation and characterization of the higher forms of literature.

College

1. **Composition and Rhetoric**; three hours a week throughout the year. A detailed study of the forms of discourse, with emphasis upon original work. Long and short papers, themes, oral expression, consultations.

2. **Shakespeare**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A thorough study of Shakespeare's greatest plays, with lectures and assigned readings.

3. **American Literataure**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of American prose and poetry in relation to the historical development of

our country, with emphasis on the literature of the last century.

4. **The Short Story**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. Masterpieces in all literatures are studied, with special attention to technique. Practice in story-writing and story-telling is included in the course.

5 **The English Drama**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of the development of the drama in England from the beginning until its climax in the dramas of Shakespeare, and a consideration of the causes of its decline. Lectures, reports, readings.

7. **Public Speaking**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is intended primarily to give the student training in the construction of the modern speech; to gather, arrange, formulate and present all forms of address. However, some attention will be given to the technique of delivery and the development and control of the voice.

8. **Modern Drama**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. (1) An historical review of English and related drama from Congreve to Ibsen. (2) A study of masterpieces of the chief world dramatists of recent times.

MODERN LANGUAGES

CHARLES BITTER
J. KARL WOOD

High School and College

FRENCH

a, b. **French I**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work includes a careful study of the basic principles of French pronunciation, the essentials of French grammar, reading, writing, and practice in speaking the language.

c. d. **French II**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A part of the time is devoted to a general review of grammar and to practice in composition and conversation. The reading of representative texts of the modern period make up a large part of the work.

e, f. **French III**; one unit. This course is intended to extend and complete the preceding one. A part of the time is devoted to a careful study of synonyms, idioms, diction, and syntax, as well as a general introduction to the study of French literature. Outside reading will be assigned to students in harmony with their special lines of study. Ample opportunity is given for practice in conversation and composition based on the texts read. Careful selections are made from modern novels, dramas, and short stories.

GERMAN

a, b. **German I**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. The work of this course includes a careful study of pronunciation, the essentials of German grammar, reading, writing, and as much practice as possible in speaking the language.

c, d. **German II**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. Selections are read from the prose and poetry of the modern period. A part of the time is devoted to a careful review of the essentials of grammar, the study of idioms, and to practice in composition and conversation based on the texts read.

e, f. **German III**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course comprises the study of (1) the method of word formation, (2) grammatical idioms and synonyms, (3) a thorough review of syntax, and (4) a general introduction to the history of German literature. Special assignments are made for outside reading, and several master-pieces of German literature are read in the class. The work in composition is based on the selections read.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

GEORGE D. CASTO
A. L. JENSEN

High School

a. **Ancient History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. During the first term an introductory study is made of Oriental civilization. A study of the development of Greek and Roman social and political life. The work of the second term covers the history of Europe down to the time of Louis XIV; feudalism, monasticism, the renaissance, the Medieval Church, the Protestant Revolt, beginnings of nations, industrial movements, etc. The course aims to give a clear statement of the conditions under which men lived for long periods of time, laying a foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to a study of recent European History.

b. **European History**; three recitations a week throughout the year; six-tenths unit. In this course a study is made of the development of the various nations of Europe during the past two centuries. Especial attention is given to the growth of democracy and the establishment of the modern forms of government.

c. **American History**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly, and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch.

d. **Civil Government**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, state, and national government of the United States.

College

1. **English History**; five hours a week during one term. This is an advanced course dealing with the political, social, and institutional development of the English people, including a study of the growth of the constitution, government, and law as a background to the present conditions in Great Britain and America.

2. **Recent History (a war course)**; two hours a week throughout the year. This is an advanced course dealing with the social, economic, and political life of the leading European countries. The first semester will deal with the European origins of the war; the second semester with the United States and the war, with particular attention to Utah's full duty in this tragic hour. Lectures, readings, and discussions.

5. **The Western History of the United States**; two hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with the men, measures, and movements that have made the great West; a story entertaining, impelling, instructive. No student can hope to measure up to the demands of present-day history who does not know intimately the history of the Great West—the economic, the social, the political, and the philosophical principles involved in its development. Lectures, readings, and discussions.

6. **The American Constitution**; three hours a week throughout the year. A general study of the forms of the federal government; regulation of commerce; state laws impairing obligations of contracts; retroactive and

expost facto laws; citizenship and suffrage; privileges and immunities of citizens; due process and equal protection of law; personal liberty; comparison of national and state constitutions, etc.

ECONOMICS AND SOCIOLOGY

GEORGE D. CASTO
A. L. JENSEN

High School

a. **Economics**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course deals with the fundamental laws governing the production and distribution of wealth. It involves a discussion of the foundation, development, condition, structure, and process of economic life in the light of most recent developments in economic thought.

b. **Commercial Law**; required of students in the Business Course; daily through the first term; one-half unit. A study is made of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, negotiable instruments, agency, bailment, partnership, corporations, insurance, personal and real property.

c. **Rural Economics**; five hours during one term; one-half unit. This course treats the laws of man's economic activity, as related to rural communities, and the factors of agricultural production. It also treats management as a factor in agricultural production, the distribution of the agricultural income, and problems of rural social life.

d. **Vocations**; three hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. It is the purpose of this course to give the students a general acquaintance with the various pursuits in life; the present and future prospects in the various lines of industry; to enable them to choose more intelligently between the various pursuits; and to make them more efficient in the vocations of their choice.

College

1. **Principles of Sociology**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. In this course an attempt is made to formulate the fundamental laws of association, with special reference to their relation to social progress. Such topics as the influence of the physical environment, natural selection, warfare, division of labor, sex and sexual selection, heredity, imitation, social oppositions, art, science and religion will be discussed with reference to their effects on social progress. Lectures, readings, and discussions.

2. **Modern Social Problems**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. A study of crime, poverty, intemperance, marriage and divorce, race questions, immigration, population and the standard of living, the child and the state, etc. Remedies for present conditions and movements for social betterment, socialism, etc.

3. **Economic History of the United States**; three hours a week throughout the year. This course traces the growth of industry, agriculture, commerce, transportation, population, and labor from the simple, isolated, agricultural communities of the American colonies to the complex industrial and commercial society of today. Recitations, readings and lectures.

4. **Current Economic Problems**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with conditions in mine, mill, and factory; sweat shops and industrial diseases; factory and labor legislation; capital and labor; trade unions, strikes, arbitration, etc.; public ownership and public control; combinations and trusts.

5. **Finance**; a study of the revenues and expenditures of government, the management of public domains, public debts, etc. Especial attention is given to the typical modern taxes such as general property, inheritance, income, corporation, single tax, customs, duties, excises, licenses, etc.

6 **Educational Sociology**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with the school as a social institution. It is the purpose of the course to make available for teachers, actual and prospective, and students interested in social problems, such a survey of the school as will present in a moderately comprehensive manner the social significance of its educational work, its relation to other institutions and forces, its function as a determining and controlling force, its work as a protective agency, and its service as a community center. Individual problems are assigned. Lectures, readings, and discussions.

MATHEMATICS

J. H. KEMP
T. H. PORTER
J. E. PALMER

High School

a, b. **Elementary Algebra**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A thorough treatment of the fundamental processes, factoring, fractions, simple equations, easy quadratic equations, and simple simultaneous equations. The work is introduced and illustrated by simple problems in arithmetic, special attention being given to making algebra a means of maintaining and increasing efficiency in the arithmetical processes.

c. **Algebra II**; five recitations a week during the first term; one-half unit. A review, broadening and extending the grasp of the first year's work, together with more advanced work in factoring, quadratics, simultaneous equations, progressions, and logarithms. This course may be taken during the second year, followed by commercial arithmetic; or in the third year, followed by solid geometry or trigonometry.

d, e. **Plane Geometry**; five recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. This course covers the work of a standard text, together with the solution of many practical problems from modern life. Special attention is given to the development of the power of logical thinking and accuracy and conciseness of expression.

f. **Solid Geometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit. This course completes what is represented in a standard text on solid geometry.

g. **Plane Trigonometry**; five recitations a week during the second term; one-half unit.

College

1. **College Algebra**; five hours a week during one term. Advanced work in the fundamental operations; a study of series and their applications; an introduction to determinants, to the theory of equations, and to higher equations.

2. **Plane Surveying**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

3. **Analytic Geometry**; elective; five hours a week during one term.

4. **Astronomy**; elective; three hours a week throughout the year. A general course in descriptive astronomy.

PHYSICS

High School

a, b. **Elementary Physics**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A first course in Physics comprising a study of mechanics, heat, magnetism, electricity, sound, and light. The class-room work is illustrated by appropriate experiments and lantern slides. The fundamental principles underlying the entire subject are emphasized throughout the course and the solution of many problems helps the student to master and apply these principles. Finally, since physics is so fundamental in understanding the environment in which we live, much attention is given to its application.

College

1. **Physics**; elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course is given for those students who are interested in physics or who may desire to broaden their knowledge and interest in the subject. Problems, readings, discussions, and experiments.

CHEMISTRY

J. H. KEMP

High School

a, b. **General Chemistry**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. This course deals with the important facts and fundamental theories of chemistry. The laws of chemical combinations, the solving of chemical problems, and the writing of reactions are given careful consideration. Special topics are required of the students on the industrial applications of chemistry.

College

1. **Qualitative Analysis**; this course includes the anaylsis of simple and complex substances. Considerable emphasis is laid upon the application of the laws of chemical equilibrium and the theories of solution and of electrolytic dissociation to the practical problems of the analyst. Three recitations and six hours laboratory work, first semester. Five hours credit.

2. **Quantitative Analysis**; an introductory course in volumetric and gravimetric analysis. Two recitations and eight hours laboratory work, second semester. Five hours credit.

BIOLOGY

C. N. JENSEN
C. W. REES

High School

a. **General Science**; three hours a week one term and two hours the other; one-half unit. This course is given to first year high school students as a general introduction to the study of science. Special emphasis is placed on natural phenomena which affect the every day life of the student.

b, c. **Biology**; three recitations and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. A general introductory course in biology for high school students. This course includes a general survey of the fields of botany and zoology with especial emphasis placed on the physiological side. Time is given for a consideration of human physiology. A deposit of 50c is required for the desk key which will be refunded if the key is returned.

d. **Hygiene and Sanitation**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is designed to give instruction in the following: Personal hygiene; general hygiene of the home and school; manner in which infectious diseases are spread, the known methods of combating these diseases, and their general relationship to public health; air, water, food and dietetics, from the standpoint of sanitation; the disposal of wastes; vital statistics; and other matters pertaining to public hygiene and sanitation. Arrangements may be made to secure college credit for this course on the completion of additional prescribed work.

e, f. **Nature Study**; elective in the fourth year of the Normal Course; one unit; class, laboratory, and field work. A study is made of local meteorological conditions, and of the geology, flora, and fauna of this section. During the spring term special attention is given to the school garden.

College

1. **Biology**; two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; six hours credit. Designed to give a general view of the whole field of biology. It is intended not simply to teach the elements of botany and zoology as commonly understood, but in addition to this to treat plants and animals with constant reference to one another, both in their structure and in their mode of action. Stress is therefore laid on the essential facts of comparative morphology and physiology (general biology). The course includes also a consideration of the history of biology, principles of classification, geographical distribution and problems of evolution, such as heredity, natural selection, variation, the mutation theory, Mendelism, etc.

2. **Human Physiology**; five hours a week during the first term. An advanced course in the fundamental facts and principles of human physiology. Elementary physiology is a prerequisite, and general biology is recommended, as preparation for entrance into this course.

GEOLOGY

C. W. REES

High School

a, b. **Physiography**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course includes the study of elementary meteorology, of the physical features of the ocean and the development of land bodies, together with a brief survey of life forms and their relationships. Its aim is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamental principles of both the natural and the physical sciences and to lay the foundation for systematic, intelligent work along these lines.

c, d. **Geology**; four recitations a week throughout the year; one unit. A general survey of the more important features of general geology. Physics or Chemistry, if not already taken, must accompany this course.

BUSINESS

MAY MCCARREY
WILLIAM LINDSAY
GEORGE D. CASTO

High Schcool

a, b. **Bookkeeping I**; required in the Business Course; daily throughout the year; one unit. This is a thorough drill in the foundation principles of bookkeeping. Special atteniton is given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, notes, drafts, receipts, checks, statements, invoices, trial balances, methods of closing books, and other details connected with bookkeeping. The work is practical and largely individual.

c. **Bookkeeping II**; daily through one term, one-half unit. This is a continuation of the preceding course, and is an introduction to higher accounting. Students are thrown upon their own responsibility as much as possible, transacting business with one another as well as with the College Bank and business office.

c-1. **Bookkeeping III;** a course in advanced commercial bookkeeping. It is designed to follow course (c) and may be taken in place of course (d). Daily, second term; one-half unit.

d. **Office Practice and Banking;** daily through one term; one-half unit. In this course the students manage and keep the records of the Brigham Young College National Bank, and various other offices, including a wholesale house, a commission house, and a freight office. During the course each student will serve his turn as keeper of the various books required in all of these departments.

e, f. **Penmanship;** daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. This includes instruction in position, penholding, etc., followed by movement exercises. Letters, figures, and sentence writing are taken up in their proper order. Considerable attention is given to business letter-writing.

g. **Commercial Arithmetic;** three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A treatment of ratio and proportion, of percentage, interest and discount, exchange, equation and payments, settlement of accounts, stocks and bonds, and partnerships. Contracted methods are given special attention.

h. **Commercial Geography**; five hours a week during one term; one-half unit. The first part of the course is given to a study of the influence on industrial progress of climate, topography, manufacturing and transportation facilities, and financial conditions. Then follows a consideration of the chief commercial products of the world, their relative importance, and modern processes of manufacture. This course closes with a study of actual commercial conditions in the different countries, with special attention to the United States.

i, j. **Stenography I;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. Typewriting I is a prerequisite. This course will include a thorough mastery of the principles of Stenography accompanied by the taking of progressive dictation, frequent transcriptions, and considerable reading, not only from the notes taken by the student, but from plates in magazines and other pamphlets provided for that purpose. Instruction and practice will also be given in the construction of letters, bills, and other business forms. A speed, from dictation of general matter, of at least 80 words per minute must be acquired.

k, l. **Stenography II;** two periods daily throughout the year; one unit. An advanced course in Stenography designed to prepare the student for efficient work as a practical stenographer. The work will include the writing, reading, and transcription of articles dictated. A special study will be made of letters and articles compiled from the actual business work of some of the largest firms in the United States, the purpose being to build up a stenographic vocabulary to meet the need in various professions. In connection with this a study will be made of the various business forms, devices in manifolding, and filing. Before receiving credit in Stenography II the student will be expected to take and transcribe at least one short lecture and to acquire the ability to pass a Civil Service Examination in Stenography and Typewriting. A speed, from dictation, of general matter of at least 100 words per minute must be acquired.

m, n. **Typewriting I;** daily drills throughout the year; one-half unit. A systematic course of instruction in "touch" typewriting. Students are taught proper fingering of the keys and handling, cleaning, oiling, and adjusting the machine. The following are features; writing words, sentences, letters; all kinds of legal papers; testimony; billing; manifolding; making letter-press copies; use of mimeograph; dictation, tabulating.

o, p. **Typewriting II**; daily throughout the year; one-half unit. An advanced course in Typewriting including instructions in the various business forms; devices in manifolding and filing; and the care, operation, and adjustment of the typewriter. The course also includes the completion of "A Day's Work" which is a budget of practical business operations including bills, telegrams, mimeographing, tabulation, alphabeting, etc. The student must acquire a speed of at least 40 words per minute and an accuracy of at least 97%.

College

1. **Principles of Accounting**; three hours a week throughout the year. This course aims to give the student a working knowledge of the fundamental principles of accounting. Laboratory exercises will be worked out by the students in connection with each phase of the course.*

DOMESTIC ARTS AND SCIENCE

LUTIE H. FRYER
LAURA PETERS
GRACE WOOD

High School

a, b. **Sewing**; four hours laboratory and one lecture a week throughout the year; one-half unit. A knowledge of the fundamental principles of hand and machine sewing is applied on useful household articles. Instruction is given in the care and use of sewing machines. The

---

*Given in 1918-19 if a sufficient number of students apply.
8 a. m.

exercises include drafting of patterns and making underwear and a simple dress of wash material.

c, d. **Dressmaking I**; four hours laboratory and one lecture a week throughout the year; one-half unit. The following topics are considered: The principles of dressmaking; drafting and adjusting of patterns to measurements; the choosing and economical cutting of materials; making of dresses and infant's and children's clothing, discussions on textiles, etc. Domestic Arts a, b, and Drawing are prerequisites.

e, f. **Art Needlework**; four hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course gives the principal stitches used in decorative art with their application; selection of design and colors for various articles used in the home and for wearing apparel; stamping and marking of table linen, etc. A study is made of real lace and historic types of embroidery. Designs made in the decorative art class are used. Domestic Art a, b, and Decorative Art are prerequisites.

g, h. **Costume Designing, Dressmaking II and Millinery**; six hours a week throughout the year; one unit. The principles of design and color are here studied in terms of dress. The course includes practical problems in representation of costume, draping in paper cloth and the study of suitable colors and styles for individuals. Attention is given to artistic and hygienic clothing; the economic planning of a wardrobe; discussion on textiles; with a practical course in millinery, which includes the designing and making of buckram and wire frames, covering with velvet, silks and braid; renovating and remodeling of hats. Special assignments will be made for outside reading. Domestic Arts a, b, c, d and Drawing are prerequisites.

i, j. **Cooking I**; three lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to second year and advanced students. The aim of the course is to place cookery on a scientific basis. The different food classes are studied in relation to their history, composition, digestibility, food value, and preparation. Some practice is given in the simple ways of serving family meals.

k, l. **Cooking II;** two lectures and two laboratory periods a week throughout the year; one unit. Open to students who have had Cooking I. The different food classes are studied in detail. Experiments are performed in the laboratory to determine the caloric value of some staple foods. Planning of menus as to their proper food combination, preparataion and cost is an important part of the course. During the first part of the second semester practice is given in the various ways of serving breakfasts, luncheons and dinners. Food and lunches for school children, invalids, and marketing, are some of the special topics for discussion.

m, n. **Household Management and Home Nursing;** three lectures a week throughout the year; one-half unit. Required of fourth-year girls in Domestic Science. Proper standardization and efficient management of the home is the aim of the course. Sanitation, including water supply, plumbing, disposal of waste, etc., furnishing and care of the house, division of income, care of the sick and simple home remedies are some of the topics for discussion. Home-making in relation to greatest efficiency and development of the family is emphasized. Students taking this course are required to take Sanitation and Hygiene.

o, p. **Home Decoration;** two hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course deals with the history of the house, principles of planning and construction, furnishing and decoration of the house from an artistic and practical point of view.

College

Advanced Course in Home and School Management; two hours a week throughout the year; four hours credit. Open to sixth year students. This course deals with methods of teaching Domestic Science and Domestic Arts, the study of planning of courses of study and lessons, working out of problems in equipment and cost. Research work and reports on current literature and problems of Home Economcis are required.

AGRICULTURE

George Gardner
A. J. Knapp

High School

a, b. **General Agriculture;** four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period per week throughout the year; one unit. This course is designed especially to meet the needs of three classes of students: first, those who desire to get a brief insight into the subject; second, beginners in agriculture who wish a general view of the subject in its related forms before specializing in any of its branches; third, prospective teachers who may need to give instructions in agriculture or nature study. It also explains and illuminates the fundamental conditions of the students own environment and daily life, and thus aids in rationalizing the students experience.

c. **Animal Husbandry;** two recitations a week during the first term and three the second term; one-half unit. A general course on domestic animals and their management. The origin of the important types and breeds of farm animals will be discussed briefly. The aim of the course is to give as thorough a grasp as possible of the basic principles governing the selection of desirable types, to the end that the student may secure greater efficiency in handling the practical problems involved in the management of farm animals. Practice in judging the horse, cattle, sheep, swine, and poultry as well as excursions to successful livestock farms will be required.

d. **Horticulture**; three recitations a week the first term and two the second term; one-half unit. This course includes a study of commercial fruit growing, selecting the orchard site, planting, cultivating, irrigating, harvesting, and marketing the crop. Keeping up soil fertility, picking and packing fruit, control of diseases and insect pests are also important topics. Experience in pruning, grafting, budding, and spraying is required.
(Not given in 1918-19).

e. **Dry Farming**; four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period per week; one-half unit. This course attempts to assemble and organize the known facts of science in their relation to the profitable production of plants, without irrigation, in regions of limited precipitation. Success in dry-farming requires intelligence and implicit obedience to nature's laws.
(Not given in 1918-19).

f. **Field Crops**; four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period per week during first term; one-half unit. In order to comply with the world's demand for farm crops, intensive scientific as well as artistic methods must be the slogan. A detailed study of field crops, their place in the rotation, culture, breeding, diseases, commercial importance, etc.

g. **Irrigation and Drainage**; five recitations a week; one-half unit. Irrigation and land drainage are, each of them, methods of treatment of field conditions which aim to modify and control the quantitative relations of the water which the soil shall contain, and hence it becomes a matter of importance to know how much water is necessarily involved in the production of a given amount for a given crop.

(Not given in 1918-19).

h. **Farm Dairying**; three recitations a week the first term and one recitation and a two-hour laboratory period the second term; one-half unit. The milk-producing industry has elements of stability that many other rural industries lack. Breeds of dairy cattle, equipment of the dairy farm, breeding, rearing of calves, and general management of the cattle will be discussed in a general way. The more important topics are: milk, cheese-making, butter-making, dairy equipment, milk trade, babcock test, etc.

i, **Vegetable Gardening**; two recitations a week the first term and three the second term; one-half unit. This course will include management of the home vegetable garden as well as the commercial system of vegetable growing. Some of the important topics are: soils, fertilizers, planting, transplanting, cultivating, harvesting, and storage of crops for home and commercial use.

(Not given in 1918-19).

j. **Soils and Soil Fertility**; four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period per week during second term; one-half unit. This course is intended to make clear to the student the fundamental importance of conservation of the fertility of our soils. In addition, the course will attempt, from the broadest point of view, to correlate the diverse factors which enter into the production and maintenance of soil fertility. Though not required, a knowledge of chemistry and physics will be of considerable assistance to students in this course.

k. **Agricultural Engineering**; four recitations and one two-hour laboratory period per week during first term; one-half unit. A general course. This course holds an important place in the training of the young student who would make farming or mechanics his life's work. Farm machinery, practical surveying, road construction, farm motors, farm structures, farm sanitation and rope work are important topics. Excursions to dealers in farm machinery and field trips are essential.

l. **Farm Management**; four recitations per week during one term. Special assignments by way of brometric treatment will be given each student; one-half unit. This course is a study of the business principles in farming; properly termed, as the science of the organization and management of a farm enterprise for the purpose of securing the greatest continuous profit.

MANUAL ARTS

J. W. LINFORD
T. H. PORTER

High School

CARPENTRY*

a. **Elementary Bench Work and Care of Tools**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The care and use of wood working tools, and simple exercises in soft wood. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Joinery**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. The application of joints illustrated in simple articles of furniture. Prerequisite course (a).

c. **Machine Work**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Wood turning, pattern making, etc. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Cabinet Making**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Special attention will be given to the proper finishing of hard wood. Prerequisite courses a, b, and c.

---

*A deposit of $1.00 is required.

e, f. This course consists of special advanced work along lines desired by students. Mechanical Drawing is a prerequisite.

FORGING

a. **Material and Tools**; two periods daily; one term one-half unit. The care and use of forge tools. Simple exercises will be given in bending, drawing out, upsetting, and shaping; illustrating the fundamental principles in forgecraft. Free-hand Drawing must accompany this course.

b. **Welding and Tempering**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding exercises in wrought iron and mild steel. The making of forge tools, simple exercises in hardening, stock calculations, etc. Prerequisite course a.

c. **Tool Smithing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Making and tempering of tools, filing, drilling, brazing, and special tempering methods. Prerequisite courses a and b.

d. **Special Welds and Finishing**; two periods daily; one term, one-half unit. Welding steel springs, plow pointing and sharpening, etc. Prerequisite courses a, b and c.

MECHANICAL DRAWING

Mechanical Drawing; four hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course is for beginners and includes lettering, geometrical drawings, problems in simple projections, cross sections, tracing and blue print. The making of working drawings of articles to be constructed in other courses in the shops thus correlating the two courses. Free-hand Drawing is a prerequisite or must accompany this course.

ART

MARY BASTOW

High School

a, b. **Free-hand Drawing;** five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of pencil, chalk, and charcoal drawing, painting with colored chalk, water-colors, and modeling with clay from the human figure; also a study of elementary principles of construction drawing, composition, decoration, illustration, and perspective.

c, d. **Decorative Art;** five hours a week throughout the year; one-half unit. This course consists of a study of the principles of harmony and beauty of line, tone, space, and color, and the application of them to costume and home decoration.

e, f. **Applied Arts;** six hours per week throughout the year; one-half unit credit for high school students or two hours credit for college students. This course is divided into the following parts:

(a) China Painting, consisting of decoration and design to be carried out in class.

(b) Leather Work, including tooling and modeling, etching, dyeing, cutting, etc.

(c) Basketry, including reed, raffia, and grass. Attention is also given to coloring, etc.

(d) Textile Decoration, including stenciling and block printing of scarf, table runners, etc.

Note—With the consent of the department, students may do more than one part of this work.

MUSIC

W. O. ROBINSON
HENRY OTTE

High School

VOCAL MUSIC

a, b. **Vocal Music**; three recitations a week throughout the year; one-half unit. In this course a thorough drill is given in sight reading, the training of the ear, rhythm, notation, key, relation of keys, modulation, part singing, and elementary voice culture. Instruction is given in the theory of teaching vocal music, thus making the course of special value to Normal students.

c. d. **Harmony**; two recitations a week throughout the year; open to those who have completed courses a and b, or have had one year in piano work; one-half unit. This course includes the study of intervals; harmony up to the septchord; the harmonizing of original melodies; brief survey of the forms both instrumental and vocal and some work in the history of music and the biography of musicians.

e, f. **Choir**; three practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The choir is organized to furnish music for devotional exercises and College entertainments. Thorough and efficient training is given on hymns, choruses, anthems, etc., preparing students for valuable services in their home choirs and circles.

g. **Voice Culture and Singing.*** This course gives thorough training in the art of singing. Owing to the great difference in the natural ability of students, no definite course can be outlined for completion. The work will cover three years, special attention being paid to the need of each individual, with exercises and studies carefully selected according to the requirements of each voice.

---

*Those who take this course will pay an extra fee.

College

1. **Public School Music;** two hours credit. This course is intended to prepare the elementary school teacher for actual class room work in music. The course will include methods of teaching, care of the child's voice, fundamentals of music, major and minor scales, sight singing, ear training, melody writing, etc. The aim is to develop in the student an intelligent appreciation and enjoyment of music, the ability to read simple music at sight, an understanding of a musical voice and the power of artistic interpretation of words and music.

PIANOFORTE†

a, b. **Piano;** first year. Rhythm, keyboard, scales, intervals, studies; easy pieces by Streabbog, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

c, d. **Piano II;** second year. Studies by Czerney, Clementi, and Kohler; pieces by Spindler, Leybach, and Moszkowski.

e, f. **Piano III;** third year. Ensemble playing; sonnatas by Mozart and Beethoven; pieces by classical and modern composers, with short biographies.

g, h. **Piano IV;** fourth year. Difficult compositions by Chopin, Bach, Liszt, Mendelssohn; concertos by Hummel and Weber.

VIOLIN†

a, b. **Violin I;** first year. Violin school by David. Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer; easy solo pieces.

c, d. **Violin II;** second year. David's school, studies by Fiorelli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

e, f. **Violin III;** third year. Studies by David and Rhode; easy concertos by Rhode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

g, h. **Violin IV**; fourth year. Studies by David; concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

ORGAN†

Four years of work are offered on either the Pipe or the Reed Organ. Students of the Pipe Organ will have access to one of the best organs made for practice work.

BAND AND ORCHESTRA

a, b. **Brass Band**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The band is organized to furnish music for the various school entertainments, contests, games, etc. Such instruction is given as will fit young men for the more efficient work in home bands, at the same time assisting in a general musical education.

Students owning instruments should bring them when entering the College.

c, d. **Orchestra**; two practices a week; one-half unit if taken two years. The orchestra is organized to furnish music for college entertainments and matinees, from which a sufficient amount is obtained to assist the student very materially in paying his school expenses. From among the applicants for a place, those best prepared are selected.

TUITION FOR MUSIC LESSONS

Following are the rates of tuition for each term of ten weeks, which may begin at any time:

Voice Culture, two lessons a week	$15.00
Voice Culture, one lesson a week	10.00

Piano, 50 cts. to $2.00 per lesson, according to length of lesson and rank of students.

Violin, Mandolin, and Guitar, same as Piano.

Music fees are payable at the time of registration. Refunds for lessons missed will not be made, except in cases of serious illness; but instructors will arrange to make such lessons up if application is made before the end of the term.

---

†Those who take work in Pianoforte, Violin or Organ will pay an extra fee.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

ALMA J. KNAPP
FLORENCE CARLISLE

Every student is examined by the instructor before beginning floor work. The purpose of this examination is to safeguard those who have constitutional troubles from harmful exercise. Upon completion of courses a and b, one-half unit credit will be given.

FOR MEN

High School

a. **Elementary Gymnastics;** two times a week the first term and three times a week the second term, required of all first year boys. The work consists of a study of the fundamental positions and movements of the body without apparatus; simple exercises and drill with hand apparatus, etc. The work is based on the Swedish System.

b. **Elementary Gymnastics;** three times a week the first term and two times the second term. Elementary exercises on heavy apparatus, mats, horse, spring board, ropes, etc. Special attention will be given to accuracy in form and completeness of execution, and the work will be supplemented by one lecture or recitation period a week.

c. **Advanced Gymnastics;** three times a week the first term and two times the second. The work consists of advanced exercises with hand apparatus, Indian clubs, etc. Pyramid building with wands, chairs, and ladders will be a special feature.

College

1. **Playground Supervision, Gymnastics and Folk Dancing**; one hour credit. The purpose of this course is to give the spirit and aims of the playground activities for different sexes and age groups, and the organization and management of activities, equipment, supervision, tournaments, contests, exhibitions. Demonstration and practice of games will be given in connection with the Training School.

FOR WOMEN

High School

Students should provide themselves with suitable costumes before entering school. Women must have gymnasium shoes and bloomer suits with middy blouse and black stockings. Necessary shoes and suits may be purchased in Logan.

a. **Elementary Gymnastics**; one section; required of all first-year girls; three hours a week throughout the year. This is a course in body building. Exercises consisting of both corrective and protective exercises are given. The purpose of the course is to correct the faults of posture and to obtain a better coordination between mind and muscle. This course is based on the Swedish System.

b. **Elementary Gymnastics**; two sections required of all second-year girls, two floor periods and one lecture period a week. As a prerequisite, the student must have had one year of gymnastics, or she must obtain the recommendation of the instructor. This course is designed as a continuation of course a. It consists of the use of light apparatus, games, and dancing, and is supplemented by one lecture period a week, for which outside reading is required on personal and sex hygiene, and first aid to the injured.

c. **Advanced Gymnastics**; one section; required of all third-year girls. This course includes corrective gymnastics, in and out-of-door games, folk dancing, etc. Special time will be given to first aid work.

d. **Dancing.** The course consists of the technique of dancing, a study of rhythm, and the fundamental principles from which all forms of dancing are built. A study is also made of dances and dance combinations.

e. **Advanced Dancing.** The work of this course is based upon Physical Education d, and is divided into five parts:

(a) Rythmic Exercises and Technique,
(b) Gilbert Dancing,
(c) Folk and Nataional Dancing,
(d) Chalif Dances working into group ballets,
(e) Composition work.

MISSIONARY COURSE

The Missionary course extends from November 11th to March 21st. It is designed to give the prospective missionary the preparation he needs. Applicants for admission to this course must present recommendation from their bishops, or must present other evidence of their having been called to perform missionary service.

High School Theology	3
Church History	5
Missionary Theology	5
English	5
Elective	2

High School Theology. The missionary student may elect Book of Mormon, New Testament, or Old Testament in the High School. High school theology classes meet four times a week.

Church History; five recitations a week. This is a brief course in Church history, giving the essentials in the rise and progress of the Church from the birth of Joseph Smith to the present time.

Missionary Theology; five recitations a week. A systematic study is made of the doctrines of the Church, based upon the standard Church works, and supplemented by the writings of B. H. Roberts, J. E. Talmage, Parley P. Pratt, and others. In connection with this course, special attention is given to manner of private and public presentation of subjects; and at frequent intervals lectures are given by experienced missionaries on various matters of practical value to the missionary student.

English. The missionary student should elect from the English department some course for which he is prepared, and which is of greatest practical value to him.

Elective. The music department, including the College choir, and the courses in elocution, public speaking, and other subjects, give the missionary student an opportunity of filling out his course with some other very helpful study.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the Association is to promote in every proper way the interesst of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to the Alma Mater.

OFFICERS FOR 1918

President	Joseph A. Geddes, '07
Vice-President	Edith Bowen, '14
Secretary and Treasurer	William Lindsay, '13
Assistant Secretary and Treasurer	Charles Bitter, '05
Editing Staff	Louis W. Larsen, '08
	A. N. Sorensen, '09
	Mary Carlisle, '17
Member of Athletic Board	Archie Darley, '11

FORTIETH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT

LIST OF GRADUATES 1918

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE

Hancey, J. Everett	Hyde Park
Hendricks, Abbie	Richmond
Kemp, Rulon C.†	Lewiston
Larson, Olga	Smithfield
Maughan, Rulon B.	Wellsville
McAlister, Harriet	Logan
Merrill, Oretta	Logan
Nelson, Myra	Logan
Petersen, Deta*	Bear River City
Poulter, Lenore L.	Logan
Winn, David G.	Smithfield
Winn, Glen R.	Smithfield

PREPARATORY NORMAL COURSE

Allen, Caroline O.	Metropolis, Nevada
Ballard, Carmen T.	Newton
Benson, M. Royden	Newton
Call, Myrtle	Wayan, Idaho
Christensen, Edna	Tremonton
Comish, Reata	Franklin, Idaho
Daines, Hazen	Hyde Park
Daines, Oliver*	Hyde Park
Douglas, Mary W.	Wellsville
Erickson, Mabel	Logan
Finlayson, Erma	Logan
Goff, Wilma E.	Blackfoot, Idaho
Griffin, Lula V.	Newton
Hansen, La Reve	Collinston
Hansen, Lucile	Collinston
Hendricks, Eleanor	Logan

Hendricks, Feirn	Logan
Hendricks, Louise McAlister	Logan
Higginson, Nathalie	Chesterfield, Idaho
Hurren, Henry R.	Hyde Park
Keller, Adria	Mink Creek, Idaho
Kotter, Maurine	Logan
Malmberg, Florence	Clarkston
Meek, Virginia	Preston, Idaho
Merkley, Cecil A.	Logan
Neilson, Ellen	Logan
Nielsen, Clayton C.	Hyde Park
Rainey, Alta	Freedom, Wyoming
Reese, A. Victor	Benson
Rice, Inez	Logan
Richards, Iva	Logan
Rigby, Orpah	Newton
Robinson, Fuchsia	Laketown
Smith, Gwendolyn	Franklin, Idaho
Stirland, Olive	Providence
Theurer, Leone	Providence
Willie, Vernal	Mendon
Woodside, Margaret J.	Logan

GENERAL HIGH SCHOOL COURSE

Alvord, Harold S.	Logan
Anderson, Mary	Logan
Dredge, Ellen M.	Malad, Idaho
Heggie, Felecia	Clarkston
Hendricks, Durrell C.*	Lewiston
Holman, Albert Victor	Logan
Hyer, Merle G.	Lewiston
Jenkins, Paul K.	Logan
Johnson, Raymond K.	Saint Anthony, Idaho
Knowles, Margaret	Logan
McCann, Blanche	Smithfield
Napper, Edmund	Logan

Nebeker, Sidney J.	Laketown
Nibley, Charles W. III*	Logan
Obray, Mattie	Paradise
Palmer, W. Wendell	Malad, Idaho
Pedersen, Marie M.	Logan
Perkes, Vernon	Hyde Park
Pulsipher, Leland G.	Avon
Sharp, Lawrence†	Vernon
Sjostrom, Harvey	Logan
Skidmore, Albert	Benmore
Smith, Abbie	Logan
Smith, Elmer C.	Logan
Smith, M. Della	Logan
Thain, Mary	Logan
Whitney, Roscoe M.	Logan
Young, Lena	Idaho Falls, Idaho

DOMESSTIC SCIENCE COURSE

Ballif, Rachel	Logan
Barber, Ruth	Logan
Hillman, Mabel	Oxford, Idaho
Parkinson, Myrtle Anne	Franklin, Idaho

DOMESTIC ARTS COURSE

Gray, Gladys	Cleveland, Idaho
Nelson, Hazel	Logan
Mary E. Quayle	Logan
May L. Quayle	Logan
Reese, Annice V.	Benson

BUSINESS COURSE

Carlisle, Wilford C.*	Logan
Crockett, Verba M.	Logan
Geddes, Nellie E.	Coulam, Idaho
Marshall, Russel H.	Logan
Shelton, Edgar G.	Logan
Theurer, Jessop*	Providence

SCIENCE COURSE

Marler, Fendon A.*	Rigby, Idaho
Mason, George A.*	Rigby, Idaho
Rich, Letty	Logan
Robinson, Joseph L.	Logan

PREPARATORY ENGINEERING COURSE

Bullen, Herschel K.	Logan
Frederickson, Earl A.	Avon
Miles, Maurice K.	Smithfield

AGRICULTURAL COURSE

Hogan, Owen	Thatcher, Idaho

MANUAL ARTS COURSE

Rice, O. Le Grand	Logan

---

*As a war emergency, these students have been given an extension of time, until Sept. 1st, to complete work before receiving diplomas.

†Gone to the ranks.

INDEX

Page
Admission 20
Agriculture 27, 57
Art 62
Alumni 70
Band 65
Biology 49, 50
Board and Rooms 19
Board of Education, General Church 4
Board of Trustees 4
Bookkeeping 51
Buildings and Grounds 12
Business 27, 51
Calendar 2, 3
Carpentry 60
Certificates of Graduation 21, 25
Chemistry 48
Choir 63
Classification of Students 21
College Normal Course 25
Commercial Law 44
Commercial Subjects 51
Committees of the Faculty 8
Cooking 55
Courses and Departments 27
Descriptions of Courses 31
Domestic Arts 27, 54
Domestic Science 27, 55
Drama 18
Drawing 62
Dressmaking 55
Economics 44
Education 33, 34, 35, 36, 37
Elocution 39
Engineering Coursre, Preparatory 27
English 38, 39, 40
Entrance Requirements 20
Ethics 34
Expenses of Students 18
Faculty and Instructors 5
Fees, see under expenses 18, 19
Forging 61
French 40, 41
General High School Course 27
General Science 49

Geography, Commercial........ 52
Geology........ 51
German........ 42
Graduates, 1918........71, 72, 73, 74
Graduation, Requirements for........21, 25, 26
High School........ 26
History and Political Science........ 42
History of the College........ 9
History of Education........ 34
Horticulture........ 58
Hygiene and Sanitation........ 49
Lectures, Public........ 18
Library and Reading Room........ 16
List of Subjects........28, 29, 30
Literary Course........ 27
Literature........ 39
Mathematics........ 46
Manual Arts........27, 62
Millinery........ 57
Missionary Course........ 69
Music........27, 64
Nature Study........ 50
Newspapers andPeriodicals, see "Library"........ 16
Normal School........ 23
Opera........ 18
Orchestra........ 65
Penmanship........ 52
Physical Education........ 66
Physics........ 48
Physiology........ 50
Piano........ 64
Policy of the College........ 10
Political Science........ 42
Preparatory Normal Course........ 27
Psychology........ 33
Registration........ 20
Public Speaking........ 40
Rhetoric........ 39
Scholarships........ 16
Science Course........ 27
Season Ticket........ 18
Societies and Clubs of the College........16, 17
Sociology........ 45
State Reading and Study Course........ 36
Stenography........ 52
Theology........31, 32
Typewriting........ 52
Training........ 35
Training School........19, 24
Vocations........ 44
Violin........ 64
Vocal Music........ 63

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 110842611